

VSV21 Version 2.0 Programmer's Guide

AA-FV67B-TC

March 1986

This manual describes how the VSV21 graphics peripheral is programmed. It provides an overview of the system software, a description of the programming language and a description of commands for controlling the VSV21.

This guide is part of the VSV21 Version 2.0 document set that supersedes the VSV21 Version 1.0 document set.

Operating Systems: RSX-11M-PLUS Version 3.0
 Micro/RX Version 3.0
 MicroVMS Version 4.2

Software: RSX-11M-PLUS VSV21 Version 2.0
 Micro/RX VSV21 Version 2.0
 MicroVMS VSV21 Version 2.0

First Edition, July 1985
Second Edition, March 1986

Copyright © 1985, 1986 by Digital Equipment Company Ltd.

All Rights Reserved

Using Digital's networked computer systems, this book was produced electronically by the Media, Publishing and Design Services department in Reading, England.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Digital Equipment Company Ltd. assumes no responsibility for any errors herein.

Printed in U.K.

The following are trademarks of Digital Equipment Company Ltd.



DEC
DECmate
DECUS
DECwriter
DIBOL
MASSBUS
PDP

P/OS
Professional
Rainbow
RSTS
RSX
RT
UNIBUS

VAX
VMS
VSV21
VT
Work Processor

CONTENTS

PREFACE

PART I INTRODUCTION

CHAPTER 1 OVERVIEW OF VSV21 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

1.1	Graphics Display Lists	2
1.2	Programming Interfaces	4
1.3	VS11/VSV11 Emulation	5
1.4	System Software Components	6
1.4.1	Host Software	7
1.4.1.1	VSV21 Device Driver	8
1.4.1.2	VSV21 Control Program (VCP)	8
1.4.1.3	Subroutine Libraries	9
1.4.2	Resident On-board Software	10
1.4.3	Downloaded On-board Software	10

PART II PROGRAMMING IN VIVID

CHAPTER 2 OVERVIEW OF VIVID

2.1	Using the VIVID Instruction Set	13
2.2	Instruction Types	14
2.3	Access to VIVID Instructions	15
2.3.1	Display Lists	15
2.3.2	VIVID Subroutine Library (VSL)	16
2.4	Control Instructions	17
2.5	The Viewing Transformation	19
2.5.1	Transforming Input Data to VAS Units	20
2.5.2	Transforming VAS Units to Screen Display Units	21
2.6	Global Attribute Instructions	22
2.7	Drawing Instructions	23
2.8	Filled Figure Instructions	24
2.9	Text Instructions	25
2.10	Area Operation Instructions	26

2.11	Interactive Instructions	27
2.12	Report Handling Instruction	28

CHAPTER 3 DISPLAY LISTS

3.1	Identifying Segments	32
3.2	Storing and Deleting Segments	33
3.2.1	Storing Segments in the Host Memory	33
3.2.2	Storing Segments in the VSV21 Memory	33
3.2.3	Deleting Segments	34
3.2.4	The VIVID Default Font	35
3.3	Segment Types	35
3.3.1	Instruction Segment	35
3.3.2	Font Segment	36
3.3.3	Pixel Data Segment	36
3.3.4	Keyboard Input Segment	37
3.3.5	Report Segment	37
3.3.6	Attribute Segment	38

CHAPTER 4 VIVID I/O FUNCTIONS

4.1	The QIO Functions and Parameters	40
4.1.1	Attach VSV21 Device – IO.ATT	40
4.1.2	Detach VSV21 Device – IO.DET	41
4.1.3	Allocate Display Area – IO.ADA and IO\$__ALLOCATE	41
4.1.4	Release Display Area – IO.RDA and IO\$__RELEASE	42
4.1.5	Define Segment – IO.DFS and IO\$__DEFSEG	42
4.1.6	Load Segment – IO.LSG and IO\$__LOADSEG	43
4.1.7	Delete Segment – IO.DSG and IO\$__DELSEG	44
4.1.8	Start Segment Execution – IO.SSE and IO\$__STARTSEG	45
4.1.9	Stop Display List Execution – IO.STP and IO\$__STOP	45
4.1.10	Resume Execution – IO.REX and IO\$__CONTINUE	46
4.1.11	Define Reporting – IO.DRP and IO\$__DEFREP	46
4.1.12	Read Data – IO.RED and IO\$__READDATA	48
4.1.13	Write Data – IO.WRT and IO\$__WRITEDATA	48
4.2	QIO Status Replies	49
4.2.1	QIO Replies from RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX	49
4.2.2	QIO Replies from MicroVMS	50
4.2.3	VIVID Error/Warning Codes	51

CHAPTER 5 THE VIVID SUBROUTINE LIBRARY (VSL)

5.1	General Functions	55
5.1.1	Initialize Display Processing – VVXINI	55
5.1.2	End Display Processing – VVXEND	55
5.1.3	Assign VSV21 Device – VVXASS	56
5.1.4	Release VSV21 Device – VVXREL	57
5.1.5	Get VIVID Version Number – VVXVER	57
5.2	Segment Manipulation Functions	57
5.2.1	Save Segments on Disk – VVMSAV	57

5.2.2	Restore Segments from Disk – VVMGET	58
5.2.3	Copy Segment – VVMCPY	59
5.2.4	Load Segments from File – VVMDLD	59
5.2.5	Load Segment from Host – VVMMLD	60
5.2.6	Delete Segment – VVMDEL	61
5.2.7	Create Segment – VVMCRS	61
5.3	Segment Execution Subroutines	62
5.3.1	Execute Segment – VVEEXE	62
5.3.2	Resume Segment Execution – VVERES	63
5.3.3	Stop Segment Execution – VVESTP	63
5.4	Reporting Functions	64
5.4.1	Get Status – VVRSTA	64
5.4.2	Get Report – VVRREP	64
5.4.3	Get Keyboard Input – VVRKBD	65
5.4.4	Get Segment Block – VVRSEG	66
5.5	Segment Building Functions	66
5.5.1	Start Segment – VVBGN	66
5.5.2	End Segment – VVBEND	67
5.5.3	Set Drawing Mode – VVBMOD	67
5.5.4	Set Instruction Parameter Mode – VVBPM	67
5.6	Instruction Generation Functions	68
5.6.1	Control Functions	69
5.6.2	Transformation Functions	69
5.6.3	Global Attribute Functions	70
5.6.4	Drawing Functions	70
5.6.5	Filled Figure Functions	71
5.6.6	Text Functions	71
5.6.7	Area Operation Functions	71
5.6.8	Interactive Functions	72
5.6.9	Report Handling Functions	72
5.7	Calling VSL	72
5.7.1	Passing Parameters to VSL	73
5.7.2	VSL Word Length on MicroVMS Systems	73

CHAPTER 6 CONTROL INSTRUCTIONS

6.1	START_INSTRUCTION_LIST	75
6.2	START_FONT	75
6.3	START_PIXEL_DATA	76
6.4	START_KEYBOARD_DATA	77
6.5	START_REPORT_DATA	78
6.6	INITIALIZE	79
6.7	CALL_SEGMENT	79
6.8	SAVE_ATTRIBUTES	80
6.9	RESTORE_ATTRIBUTES	80
6.10	START_ATTRIBUTES_DATA	81
6.11	DUMP_ATTRIBUTES	81
6.12	RECOVER_ATTRIBUTES	82
6.13	DISPLAY_WAIT	83

6.14	NO_OPERATION	83
6.15	STOP_DISPLAY	84
6.16	CREATE_SEGMENT	84
6.17	SEGMENT_RETURN	85
6.18	JUMP_RELATIVE	85
6.19	DISPLAY_REPEAT	86
6.20	DISPLAY_END_REPEAT	86

CHAPTER 7 TRANSFORMATION INSTRUCTIONS

7.1	DRAWING_MAGNIFICATION	87
7.2	DRAWING_TRANSLATION	88
7.3	DRAWING_TRANSFORM	88
7.4	DRAWING_VAS	89
7.5	SCREEN_DIMENSIONS	89
7.6	WINDOW_ORIGIN	90
7.7	ZOOM_FACTOR	91
7.8	SET_VIEWPORT	91
7.9	SET_WINDOW	92

CHAPTER 8 GLOBAL ATTRIBUTE INSTRUCTIONS

8.1	SCREEN_BLINK	93
8.2	BLINK_TIMING	94
8.3	SCREEN_BLANK	94
8.4	FOREGROUND_COLOR	94
8.5	BACKGROUND_COLOR	95
8.6	NORMAL_COLORS	96
8.7	BLINK_COLORS	97
8.8	BLINK_COUNT	98
8.9	DRAWING_MODE	99
8.10	LINE_TEXTURE	100
8.11	AREA_TEXTURE	100

CHAPTER 9 DRAWING INSTRUCTIONS

9.1	MOVE_ABS	103
9.2	MOVE_REL	104
9.3	MOVE_TO_CURSOR	104
9.4	LINES_ABS	105
9.5	LINES_REL	105
9.6	POLYMARKS_ABS	106
9.7	POLYMARKS_REL	107
9.8	ARCS_ABS	108
9.9	ARCS_REL	110
9.10	ELLIPSE_ARCS_ABS	111
9.11	ELLIPSE_ARCS_REL	114
9.12	RECTANGLE_ABS	115
9.13	RECTANGLE_REL	116

9.14	ELLIPSE	116
9.15	CIRCLE	117
9.16	DOT	118

CHAPTER 10 FILLED FIGURE INSTRUCTIONS

10.1	FILLED_RECT_ABS	121
10.2	FILLED_RECT_REL	122
10.3	FLOOD_AREA	122
10.4	PAINT_AREA	123

CHAPTER 11 TEXT INSTRUCTIONS

11.1	INITIALIZE_FONT	126
11.2	SET_FONT	127
11.3	LOAD_CHAR_CELL	127
11.4	CELL_OBLIQUE	128
11.5	CELL_ROTATION	129
11.6	CELL_SIZE	129
11.7	CELL_MAGNIFICATION	130
11.8	CELL_MOVEMENT	131
11.9	DRAW_CHARS	132
11.10	DRAW_PACKED_CHARS	133

CHAPTER 12 AREA OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

12.1	CLEAR_SCREEN	135
12.2	CLEAR_VIEWPORT	136
12.3	SCROLL_VIEWPORT	136
12.4	PIXEL_READBACK	137
12.5	PIXEL_WRITE	137
12.6	FAST_PIXEL_WRITE	138
12.7	FAST_PIXEL_MODIFY	139
12.8	SELECTIVE_CLEAR	141
12.9	COPY_ABS	142
12.10	COPY_REL	143
12.11	Notes on the COPY Instructions	144

CHAPTER 13 INTERACTIVE OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

13.1	CURSOR_STYLE	149
13.2	POSITION_CURSOR	150
13.3	CURSOR_VISIBILITY	151
13.4	RUBBER_BAND	152
13.5	SWITCH_REPORT_ENABLE	153
13.6	SWITCH_DISABLE	153
13.7	AUTOSWITCH	154
13.8	WAIT_SWITCH	154
13.9	MATCH_ENABLE	155

13.10	MATCH_DISABLE	156
13.11	ACCEPT_KEYBOARD_INPUT	156
13.12	START_KEYBOARD_INPUT	158
13.13	STOP_KEYBOARD_INPUT	159

CHAPTER 14 REPORT HANDLING

14.1	REQUEST_REPORT Instruction	161
14.2	DRAWING_POSITION Report Packet	163
14.3	CURSOR_POSITION Report Packet	163
14.4	CELL_PARAMETERS Report Packet	164
14.5	GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTES Report Packet	165
14.6	TRANSFORMATION Report Packet	166
14.7	SCREEN_FORMAT Report Packet	167
14.8	FREE_SPACE Report Packet	167
14.9	VSV21_SEGMENTS Report Packet	168
14.10	HOST_SEGMENTS Report Packet	168
14.11	VIVID_VERSION Report Packet	169
14.12	SEGMENT_TRACE Report Packet	169
14.13	VIVID_WARNING Report Packet	170
14.14	VIVID_ERROR Report Packet	171
14.15	MATCH_INTERRUPT Report Packet	172
14.16	SWITCH_INTERRUPT Report Packet	173
14.17	KEYBOARD_INPUT Report Packet	173
14.18	VIVID_INTERRUPT Report Packet	174
14.19	MAXIMUM_MATCHES Report Packet	175

PART III PROGRAMMING IN VSV11 EMULATION

CHAPTER 15 BUILDING PICTURES USING FORTRAN DRAW

15.1	Using FORTRAN Draw	178
15.1.1	Coordinate System	178
15.1.2	Common Block Definition	178
15.1.3	Reserved Logical Unit Numbers	179
15.2	Programming Method	179
15.3	FORTRAN Draw Subroutines	179

CHAPTER 16 BUILDING DISPLAY LISTS

16.1	VSV11 Display List Contents	183
16.1.1	Graphic Mode Instructions	184
16.1.2	Graphic Data Instructions	184
16.1.3	Control Instructions	184
16.1.4	Special Graphic Instructions	186
16.2	Generating and Processing VSV11 Display Lists	186

CHAPTER 17 VSV11 I/O FUNCTIONS

17.1	QIO Functions for RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX	190
17.1.1	Attach the VSV21 Device – IO.ATT	190
17.1.2	Detach the VSV21 Device – IO.DET	191
17.1.3	Connect and Display – IO.CON	191
17.1.4	Connect to Auxiliary Memory – IO.AUX	194
17.1.5	Stop the Display – IO.STP	194
17.1.6	Continue the Display – IO.CNT	194
17.1.7	Cancel I/O Requests – IO.KIL	195
17.1.8	Read Joystick – IO.RJS	195
17.1.9	Read Data – IO.RED	196
17.1.10	Write Data – IO.WRT	196
17.2	QIO Functions for MicroVMS	196
17.2.1	Start Display – IO\$_START	197
17.2.2	Set Timeout Period – IO\$_TOUT	198
17.2.3	Stop Display – IO\$_STOP	198
17.2.4	Resume Execution – IO\$_RESUME	198
17.2.5	Read Status – IO\$_READSTATUS	199
17.2.6	Wait for Switch Interrupt – IO\$_WAITSWITCH	199
17.2.7	Read Data – IO\$_READDATA	200
17.2.8	Write Data – IO\$_WRITEDATA	200
17.3	QIO Status Returns	201

PART IV CONFIGURING AND CONTROLLING THE VSV21**CHAPTER 18 THE VSV21 CONTROL PROGRAM (VCP)**

18.1	Calling VCP	204
18.1.1	Installing VCP on RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX Systems	204
18.1.2	Installing VCP on MicroVMS Systems	205
18.1.3	Calling VCP from a User Program	205
18.2	The VCP Commands	208
18.2.1	Types of VCP Commands	209
18.2.2	Command Syntax	210
18.3	Downloading Code or Display Lists from a Host File	211
18.3.1	Downloading Code	211
18.3.1.1	Downloading Procedure	211
18.3.1.2	Memory Management	212
18.3.1.3	The LOAD Command	213
18.3.2	Downloading VIVID Segments	214
18.4	Setting VSV21 Display Parameters	214
18.5	Setting up the Graphics Display	218
18.5.1	The Color Look-up Table (CLUT)	218
18.5.1.1	Default Colors	219
18.5.1.2	Setting up the CLUT	219
18.5.1.3	CLUT Examples	220
18.5.2	Defining Blink Colors	221
18.5.3	Forming Pairs of Blink Colors	222

18.5.3.1	Defining the Range of Blink Colors	222
18.5.3.2	Selecting Blink Colors from the Range	222
18.5.4	Setting Monitor Characteristics	223
18.6	Selecting VT220 Emulation	224
18.6.1	Splitting the Screen	225
18.6.2	Choosing Colors for VT220 Emulation	225
18.7	Configuring the Host Serial Connection	226
18.7.1	Setting Up the Host Line Characteristics	226
18.7.2	Setting Pointing Device Characteristics	228
18.7.3	Setting Peripheral Device Characteristics	228
18.7.4	Setting Up the Host Device	229
18.8	Setting up Keyboard Characteristics	230
18.8.1	Key Sound	231
18.8.2	Terminal Bell	231
18.8.3	Autorepeat	231
18.8.4	Mode	231
18.8.5	Number of Bits	232
18.8.6	Character Sets	232
18.9	Setting up Pointing Device Characteristics	233
18.9.1	Sensitivity	233
18.9.2	Sensitivity Factors	234
18.9.3	Shift Counts	234
18.10	Displaying Configuration and Status	234
18.11	Dumping VSV21 Memory to a File	235

CHAPTER 19 GETTING STARTED WITH VIVID

19.1	Downloading the Software	237
19.2	Defining and Executing a Display List	238

APPENDIX A THE QIO CALL MECHANISM

APPENDIX B DEFINITION OF THE DEFAULT FONT

APPENDIX C EXAMPLE OF A VSV11 EMULATION PROGRAM

APPENDIX D VIVID ATTRIBUTE MASK VALUES

APPENDIX E DEFINING A CURSOR IN VIVID

GLOSSARY

INDEX

FIGURES

1-1	How Pictures are Created and Displayed	3
1-2	VSV21 System Software Block Diagram	7
2-1	Relationships between VIVID Address Space, Window, Viewport and Screen	20
3-1	VSV21 Memory Space	34
3-2	Contents of the First Three Words of a Segment	35
4-1	Format of the First Three Words of a Defined Segment	43
4-2	Contents of RSX I/O Status Block	49
4-3	Contents of MicroVMS I/O Status Block	50
9-1	Error areas for End Points of Circular Arcs	109
9-2	Error areas for End Points of Elliptical Arcs	113
9-3	Quantities Used to Define an Ellipse	116
12-1	Effects of Parameter Values and Signs on Orientation of Copied Picture	147
13-1	Linear Rubber Band	151
13-2	Rectangular Rubber Band	152
14-1	Format of Drawing Position Report Packet	163
14-2	Format of Cursor Position Report Packet	163
14-3	Format of Cell Parameters Report Packet	164
14-4	Format of Global Attributes Report Packet	165
14-5	Format of Transformation Report Packet	166
14-6	Format of Screen Format Report Packet	167
14-7	Format of Free Space Report Packet	167
14-8	Format of VSV21 Segments Report Packet	168
14-9	Format of Host Segments Report Packet	168
14-10	Format of VIVID Version Report Packet	169
14-11	Format of Segment Trace Report Packet	170
14-12	Format of VIVID Warning Report Packet	170
14-13	Format of VIVID Error Report Packet	171
14-14	Format of Match Interrupt Report Packet	172
14-15	Format of Switch Interrupt Report Packet	173
14-16	Format of Keyboard Input Report Packet	173
14-17	Format of VIVID Interrupt Report Packet	174
14-18	Format of Maximum Matches Report Packet	175
15-1	FORTTRAN Draw Coordinate System	178
15-2	Programming Method for FORTTRAN Draw	180
16-1	VSV11 Display List Instruction Format	186
17-1	Contents of GLUN\$ Buffer	193
17-2	Joystick Data Returned by IO.RJS	195
17-3	Format of I/O Status Block under RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RXS	201
17-4	Format of I/O Status Block under MicroVMS	201
18-1	User and Program Interfaces to VCP	204

TABLES

12-1	Order of Pixel Write to Destination Area by amod Value	145
17-1	VSV11 Emulation QIO Functions for RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX	190
17-2	VSV11 Emulation QIO Functions for MicroVMS	197
18-1	Parameter Values for SET__PARAMETER Commands	204
D-1	VIVID Attribute Mask Values	257

PREFACE

MANUAL OBJECTIVES

The *VSV21 Programmer's Guide* explains how to create pictures for the VSV21 graphics system and how to display the pictures using the available Digital software. This manual is designed as a guide for programmers who are developing graphics applications for the VSV21.

INTENDED AUDIENCE

The audience is intended primarily to be application programmers who are developing low-level or high-level programs for a wide range of graphics applications.

This manual describes how to build graphics display lists and write programs to execute them. A display list may be either of the following types:

- VIVID (VSV21 Instructions for Visual Display)
- VSV11 emulation

Programmers should be familiar with programming in a language supported by the host operating system.

STRUCTURE OF THIS DOCUMENT

The *VSV21 Version 2.0 Programmer's Guide* is divided into four parts, each containing one or more chapters.

- Part I (Chapter 1) provides an overview of programming for the VSV21.
- Part II (Chapters 2-14) describes how to build segmented display lists using the VIVID instruction set, and use of the VIVID Subroutine Library functions.
- Part III (Chapters 15-17) describes building and processing display lists in VSV11 emulation, and use of the FORTRAN Draw library.

- Part IV (Chapters 18 and 19) provides an account of the VSV21 Control Program (VCP), used for configuring and controlling the VSV21 to run both VIVID and VSV11 emulation. It includes a description of how to get started with VIVID, and an example of a program.

ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS

- The *VSV21 Version 2.0 Programmer's Reference Card (AV-FV68B-TC)* is a quick-reference guide to the programming functions covered in this manual.
- The *VSV21 Version 2.0 Software Installation Guide (AA-FV66B-TC)* describes the process of installing the software on the host operating system, and of running the Installation Verification Program (IVP).
- The *VSV21 Version 2.0 User's Guide (AZ-FV70B-TC)* describes all the VSV21 facilities that are provided to the user.
- The *VSV11/VS11 Option Description (YM-C183C-00)* describes the method of creating display lists for the VSV11 and VS11 graphics systems.
- The *VSV11-M/M-PLUS Software Driver Guide (AA-J287D-TK)* describes the contents of the FORTRAN Draw package.
- The *RSX-11M/M-PLUS Executive Reference Manual (AA-L675A-TC)* and the *RSX-11M/M-PLUS and Micro/R SX Executive Reference Manual (AA-Z508A-TC)* describe how to call system services to perform input/output requests.
- The *VAX/VMS System Services Reference Manual (AA-D018C-TE)* describes how to call system services to perform input/output requests under MicroVMS.

CONVENTIONS USED IN THIS DOCUMENT

Convention	Meaning
UPPERCASE	Uppercase letters in a command or call format indicate data that must be entered as shown.
lowercase	Lowercase letters in a command or call format indicate that the data is variable.
[]	Brackets in a command or call format indicate that the argument is optional.
< >	Angle brackets in a call format indicate that the parameters are device-specific.

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW OF VSV21 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

The VSV21 is a single-board graphics module for use on Q22-bus processors. The VSV21 system software is supported by the following host processors and operating systems:

- MicroPDP-11, running
 - RSX-11M-PLUS Version 3.0 or later
 - Micro/RSX Version 3.0 or later
- MicroVAX, running MicroVMS Version 4.2 or later

The VSV21 Version 2.0 can run any one of three processes:

- VIVID Interpreter

VIVID (VSV21 Instructions for Visual Display) is the VSV21 instruction set. It allows the VSV21 to run applications written specifically for it.

Part II of this Guide describes how to develop applications for VIVID.

- VSV11 Emulator

This provides emulation of a VS11/VSV11 system. VSV11 emulation allows the VSV21 to run applications written for VS11 and VSV11 systems. The VS11 and VSV11 processors can be regarded as identical for emulation purposes. In the rest of this guide VS11/VSV11 emulation is referred to as VSV11 emulation.

Note that the VIVID and VSV11 instruction sets are not compatible.

Part III of this Guide describes how to develop applications for the VSV21 in VSV11 emulation.

- VT220 Emulator

This provides emulation of a subset of VT220 capabilities, giving the user access to the DCL or MCR command language and to standard program development tools. The VSV21 runs full screen VT220 emulation on power-up. Refer to the *VSV21 User's Guide (AZ-FV70B-TC)* for the method of using VT220 emulation.

1.1 GRAPHICS DISPLAY LISTS

A graphics application for the VSV21 consists of one or more programs. These programs can be written in any language supported by the host operating system. System software and layered products are available to help programmers to create pictures and output them to the VSV21 for display. These include the VIVID Subroutine Library (VSL), described in Chapter 5.

The graphics picture is described by a list of instructions and data. The instructions control output to the display and the data describes or refers to screen coordinates, colors, other instructions or peripheral devices. Some examples of what the instructions do are as follows:

- Identify subsequent data as being of a particular type, such as:
 - other instructions
 - font data
 - pixel data
 - keyboard data
 - report data
 - attribute data
- Describe an action, such as:
 - drawing a straight line or curve
 - drawing a character
 - filling an area with color
- Control display magnification, colors and other attributes

- Control input from peripheral devices

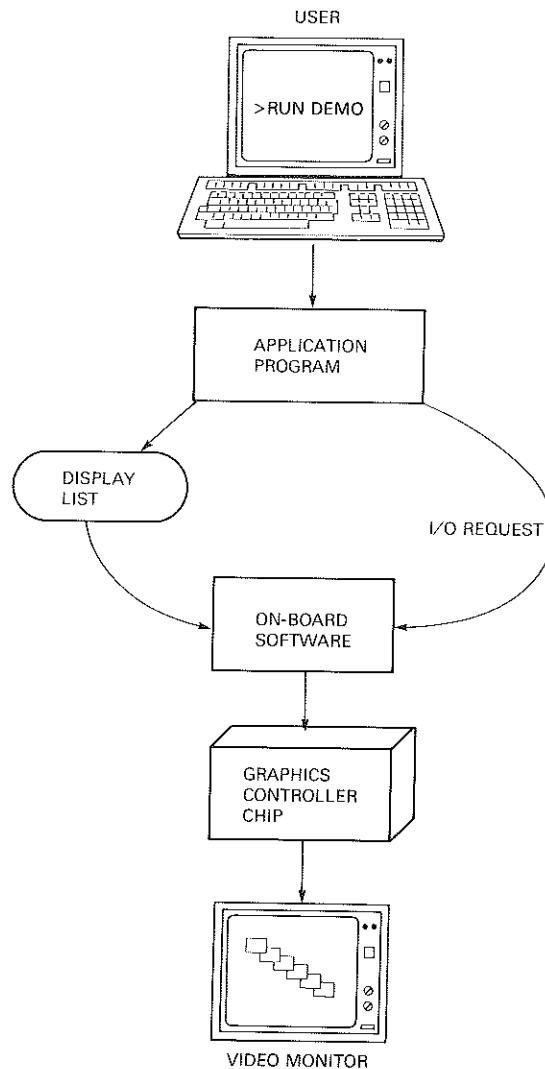
The list of instructions and data is known as a display list. The VSV21 supports two different types of display list:

- VIVID Display Lists

These are defined by the VIVID command set and the VIVID Subroutine Library (VSL). Segmentation is a feature of VIVID display lists. They are described in Chapter 3.

- VS11/VSV11 Display Lists

These are defined by the VSV11 instruction set and the FORTRAN Draw library. They are described in Chapter 16.



RD2703

Figure 1-1 How Pictures are Created and Displayed

Display lists may be created and executed by a program running on the host processor. A program can also execute display lists which another program has created. Display lists can be stored in the host memory. VIVID display-list segments can also be stored in the memory on the VSV21 module, for faster access by the program.

The host program sends the display list to the VSV21 module, where it generates a picture in the pixel memory. The program controls the processing of display lists by issuing input/output requests. Figure 1-1 shows how an applications program creates and displays a picture using display lists and input/output requests.

1.2 PROGRAMMING INTERFACES

The system software provides two methods of building display lists and sending them to the VSV21 for display:

- Library Routines

A high-level programming interface is provided through calls to a library of graphics subroutines. In VSV11 emulation, the FORTRAN Draw library supplied with VS11/VSV11 systems can be used. In VIVID, the VIVID Subroutine Library (VSL) can be used.

VSL is described in Chapter 5. The method of using the FORTRAN Draw package is described in Chapter 15.

- QIO Calls

Display lists can also be created by combining the individual components of the picture. The display list is then processed by issuing an output request to the device driver. If display lists are to be processed in VIVID, only VIVID instructions may be used. If the display list is to be processed in VSV11 emulation, only VSV11 primitives may be used.

This low-level method is recommended for applications in which display speed and program efficiency are critical.

Both the library routines and QIO calls also allow programs to handle input from the pointing devices which are supported by the VSV21. The VSV21 supports the following pointing devices:

- Joystick
- Trackball
- Digitizing tablet

The interfaces to these devices are described in Chapter 2.

The method of creating display lists is described in Chapter 3 (VIVID) and Chapter 16 (VSV11 emulation). The input/output requests used to control display list processing are described in Chapter 4 (VIVID) and Chapter 17 (VSV11 emulation). A guide to getting started with VIVID is given in Chapter 19.

1.3 VS11/VSV11 EMULATION

The VSV21 is provided with VSV11 emulation software which enables it to run applications that have been developed for the VS11 and VSV11 systems. The VSV21 can emulate a minimum-configuration single-channel VSV11 system. The VSV11 emulation software supports the following VS11/VSV11 features:

- QIO format, identical to the VS11
- Main and auxiliary display lists
- The FORTRAN Draw package
- Joystick control

These features allow most VS11/VSV11 applications to run on the VSV21 without modification or recompilation.

The VSV21 does not support the following VS11/VSV11 features:

- Multiple channels
- 8-bit pixel data
- Hardware register programming

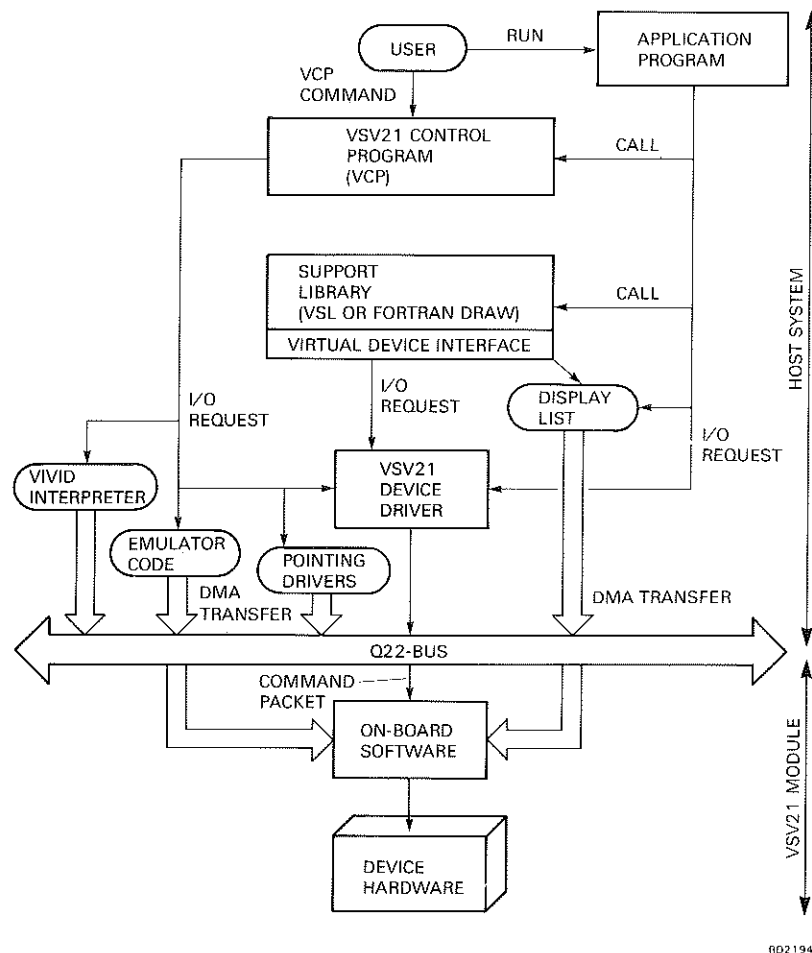
1.4 SYSTEM SOFTWARE COMPONENTS

Most of the VSV21 system software is supplied on a distribution kit and must be installed on the host system before any applications can be run. The procedure for performing and verifying the software installation is described in the *VSV21 Software Installation Guide (AA-FV66B-TC)*.

Three categories of system software are provided. They are as follows:

- Host Software
 - VSV21 device driver
 - VSV21 Control Program (VCP)
 - Subroutine libraries
 - Diagnostics
- Resident VSV21 Software
 - Initialization and self-test
 - VSV21 system software
 - VT220 emulator
- Downloaded VSV21 Software
 - Kernel
 - Pointing device drivers
 - VIVID interpreter
 - VSV11 emulator
 - VT220 emulation code
 - VIVID default font

The relationship between the software components and the application user is shown in Figure 1-2. The following sections in this chapter describe the major components and their importance to the programmer.



RD2194

Figure 1-2 VSV21 System Software Block Diagram

1.4.1 Host Software

This consists of the programs which reside and run on the host system. These are the following:

- VSV21 device driver
- VCP (VSV21 Control Program)
- Subroutine libraries
- Diagnostics

1.4.1.1 VSV21 Device Driver – The device driver handles all communications between application programs and the VSV21 device. It receives input/output requests from programs in the form of QIO calls to system service routines in the operating system executive. The driver passes the requests to the VSV21 processor in the form of command packets, using a programmed I/O mechanism and DMA (Direct Memory Access). The QIO mechanism is described in more detail in Appendix A.

The functions provided by the VSV21 device driver are of the following types:

- Configuration
- Initialization
- Diagnostic and self-test
- Device control
- Drawing control

Before an application is run, the VIVID interpreter or VSV11 emulator must be downloaded to the VSV21 module. This process also sets the device driver to accept the VSV11 or VIVID QIO functions. The VSV11 functions are not compatible with the VIVID instruction set.

Two or more tasks can share a device under any of the operating systems in either VSV11 emulation or VIVID. The tasks can issue QIOs to the same device concurrently, and the QIOs are queued to the driver in alternating packets if necessary.

1.4.1.2 VSV21 Control Program (VCP) – The VSV21 Control Program (VCP) is a utility program which enables users, system managers and application programmers to configure and control the VSV21 device. It provides facilities to:

- Select the operating mode (VIVID, VSV11 emulation or VT220 emulation) by loading the appropriate software into the VSV21 module.
- Set the device configuration parameters, for example, to describe the peripheral devices currently attached to the serial ports.
- Show the current settings of the device configuration parameters.
- Show the current status of the device.

The VCP commands enable you to configure the VSV21 system, and to set the device into a specified operating state before running an application. By incorporating these same commands into a graphics program, you can develop self-contained applications. Users of these applications do not have to make sure that the device is set up correctly before running the application. The VCP commands are described in Chapter 18.

1.4.1.3 Subroutine Libraries – In VSV11 emulation, the FORTRAN Draw library supplied with VS11/VSV11 systems can be used. The VIVID Subroutine Library (VSL) provides a high-level interface to VIVID.

1.4.2 Resident On-board Software

The VSV21 is controlled by on-board software. This consists of software permanently stored in ROM and software downloaded from the host.

The following software is stored permanently in ROM:

- Initialization and self-test routines
- On-board driver

This provides controlled access to the host.

- VT220 emulator

This provides a subset of the VT220 functionality, allowing the VSV21 to be used as a system console. At system power-up, full-screen VT220 emulation is automatically provided.

1.4.3 Downloaded On-board Software

This consists of the programs and fonts which are stored on the host, but are downloaded to the VSV21 module by the VCP. They are then run by the on-board microprocessor. The following software is downloaded:

- Kernel Routine

This controls the operation of the VSV21 and provides diagnostic facilities.

- Pointing Device Controllers

The VSV21 uses the following pointing device controllers:

- MSI driver, controlling the MSI trackball, joystick and mouse
- Penny and Giles driver, controlling the Penny and Giles trackball and mouse
- Digitizing tablet driver, controlling the digitizing tablet

- Transparent Port Driver

This controls I/O at the fourth VSV21 port.

- VIVID Interpreter

This enables the VSV21 to interpret VIVID instructions in display lists.

- VSV11 Emulator

This provides emulation of a minimum-configuration single-channel VSV11 system

- VT220 Emulation Code

This renews full-screen VT220 emulation if it has been replaced by downloading VIVID or VSV11 emulation.

- VIVID Default Font

The VIVID default font is the DIGITAL multinational character set. Its cell size is 10 (vertical) × 8 (horizontal). The top row and righthand column are empty.

The default font is automatically downloaded with the VIVID interpreter. It is stored in VSV21 memory as a segment with a segment ID of 10FF. If it has been deleted from the VSV21 memory, it can be downloaded separately by using either a library routine (Chapter 5) or the VCP (Chapter 18).

The following downloaded routines can be simultaneously available to an application on the VSV21:

- One pointing device driver
- The transparent port driver

- The VIVID interpreter, VSV11 emulator or VT220 emulator. Only one of these processes can run on the VSV21 at any time. The last interpreter or emulator loaded replaces the interpreter or emulator on board.

The VCP can download software with individual commands or a command procedure. For a description of the method of downloading software and fonts, refer to Section 18.3.

CHAPTER 2

OVERVIEW OF VIVID

VIVID is a set of instructions used to develop graphics applications on the VSV21 system.

The VIVID interpreter receives commands and data from application programs which run on the host processor under RSX-11M-PLUS, Micro/RSX or MicroVMS. The programs make calls to stored graphical information (display lists, described in Chapter 3) and library routines (VSL, described in Chapter 5).

VIVID is implemented as a software package running on the VSV21 processor. VIVID communicates with the host processor by means of the Q-bus interface, using VSV21 registers and DMA (Direct Memory Access).

VIVID is particularly suited to applications of the following types:

- Applications requiring high-speed execution
- Applications requiring efficient storage of images
- Implementation of graphics subroutine libraries for specific applications

2.1 USING THE VIVID INSTRUCTION SET

You can use the instruction set to program VIVID for the following range of tasks:

- Control the general operation of the VSV21 system
- Perform drawing and viewing transformations
- Set screen, color and drawing attributes
- Draw straight lines and arcs
- Fill areas
- Select text fonts

- Clear specified areas of screen
- Read and write pixel data
- Scroll, pan and zoom
- Control cursor style and visibility
- Control rubber band
- Enable interaction with keyboard and pointing devices
- Handle report packets

2.2 INSTRUCTION TYPES

Each VIVID instruction is defined in the form of a mnemonic instruction name and accompanying arguments. The number of arguments can be fixed or variable. Some instructions require no arguments. The set is made up of instructions of the following types:

- Control instructions initialize the VIVID interpreter, begin and end display list segments and control the general operation of VIVID (Chapter 6).
- Transformation instructions control the magnification of the display and the position of the window and viewport (Chapter 7).
- Global Attribute instructions set the drawing and screen display characteristics (Chapter 8).
- Drawing instructions generate the individual lines that make up an image (Chapter 9).
- Filled Figure instructions are used to paint or flood specified areas (Chapter 10).
- Text instructions control the selection of character fonts, the magnification of characters and output of text to the screen (Chapter 11).
- Area Operation instructions control such operations as scroll, clear screen, copy and pixel read (Chapter 12).
- Interactive instructions control cursor positioning and keyboard operation (Chapter 13).
- Report Handling instructions place a report packet in the current report segment (Chapter 14).

The chapters referenced in this section describe the use of each instruction and its parameters and provide a MACRO-32 example.

A brief description of each VIVID instruction is given in this chapter (Sections 2.4 through 2.12).

2.3 ACCESS TO VIVID INSTRUCTIONS

An application program can use VIVID instructions in either of the following ways:

- Display lists, called by Queue Input/Output (QIO) instructions.
- VSL functions and subroutines, called directly by the program.

2.3.1 Display Lists

A display list is a list of VIVID instructions and data which defines a picture. A VIVID display list consists of a number of segments.

A segment is a list of VIVID instructions and data which has one of six specific functions, depending on the segment type. The segment type is identified by the first instruction in the segment.

The instructions in a segment are in the form of opcodes. This first instruction in a segment is one of the first six control instructions listed in Section 2.4. It identifies the segment as one of six types:

- Instruction segment, consisting of VIVID instructions, stored as opcodes and parameters.
- Font segment, consisting of a set of character cell definitions.
- Pixel segment, consisting of a pixel data map.
- Keyboard segment, consisting of data input from the keyboard.
- Report segment, consisting of report packets.
- Attribute segment, consisting of global attribute information.

Display lists and segments are described in Chapter 3.

QIO calls are used to control the processing of display lists. The QIO calls perform the following functions:

- Allocate a segment area on the host
- Define a segment in a host-allocated area
- Download a segment to the VSV21 processor
- Delete a segment from the host memory or VSV21 memory
- Start, stop and resume segment execution
- Define report processing requirements

The use of QIOs is described in Chapter 4.

2.3.2 VIVID Subroutine Library (VSL)

VSL is a library of functions and subroutines (see Chapter 5). VSL functions and subroutines control the segments, execute segment or drawing commands and handle replies from VIVID. VSL automatically generates VIVID drawing instructions and parameters from the VIVID instruction set. You can also call VSL functions and subroutines to do the following:

- Initialize display list processing
- Start or end a segment
- Execute a segment
- Save or restore a segment on disk
- Load a segment to VSV21 from a disk or the host memory
- Delete a segment
- Get keyboard input
- Get a report
- End display list processing

2.4 CONTROL INSTRUCTIONS

Control instructions regulate the operation of the VIVID interpreter. The set of control instructions is as follows:

- **START__INSTRUCTION__LIST**
Identifies the contents of the segment as display instructions.
- **START__FONT**
Identifies the segment contents as a font.
- **START__PIXEL__DATA**
Identifies the segment contents as pixel data.
- **START__KEYBOARD__DATA**
Identifies the segment contents as keyboard input.
- **START__REPORT__DATA**
Identifies the segment contents as reports.
- **START__ATTRIBUTES__DATA**
Identifies the segment contents as global attributes data.
- **INITIALIZE**
Causes one or more graphics control item to be reset to a default value.
- **CALL__SEGMENT**
Transfers execution to the identified segment in host memory or VSV21 memory.
- **SAVE__ATTRIBUTES**
Writes the current attributes to a stack in VSV21 memory.
- **RESTORE__ATTRIBUTES**
Reads the latest attributes from the stack in the VSV21 memory. **SAVE__ATTRIBUTES** and **RESTORE__ATTRIBUTES** allow attributes in a nested segment to be changed and recovered before control is returned to the calling segment.

- DUMP__ATTRIBUTES

Saves the current set of global attributes in a segment.

- RECOVER__ATTRIBUTES

Recovers specified attributes from a segment.

- START__ATTRIBUTES__DATA

Identifies the segment as holding saved attributes.

- DISPLAY__WAIT

Delays execution of the next display instruction for a specified time.

- NO__OPERATION

Causes no operation to be performed. This instruction may be used during program testing. Patching a segment may result in gaps that can be filled with NO__OPERATION instructions.

- STOP__DISPLAY

Stops the processing of segments and returns control to the application program.

- CREATE__SEGMENT

Creates an empty segment in the VSV21 memory.

- SEGMENT__RETURN

Marks the end of a segment. Control is returned to the user program or to the invoking segment level.

- JUMP__RELATIVE

Causes a jump in segment execution by a specified relative offset.

- DISPLAY__REPEAT

Defines the start of a loop in the segment. Loops can be nested up to 32 levels deep.

- DISPLAY__END__REPEAT

Defines the end of a loop in the segment.

2.5 THE VIEWING TRANSFORMATION

To display a stored picture, VIVID uses the following areas of screen and memory:

- VIVID Address Space

VIVID defines picture data in virtual coordinates space called VIVID Address Space (VAS). VAS holds a picture in the form of Cartesian (X,Y) coordinates. The range of both X and Y is $\pm 32K$.

- The Screen Dimensions

You can define the scale and aspect ratio of the display by defining the screen dimensions. These are the number of VAS units to be displayed in both X and Y directions.

- The VIVID Window

The VIVID window is the area of VAS which will be mapped to the viewport. You can set the origin (lower left corner) of the window. The extent of the window can be input as a parameter or determined by the screen dimensions.

- The Viewport

The viewport is an area of the screen into which the window is projected.

The relationships between these areas are summarized in Figure 2-1.

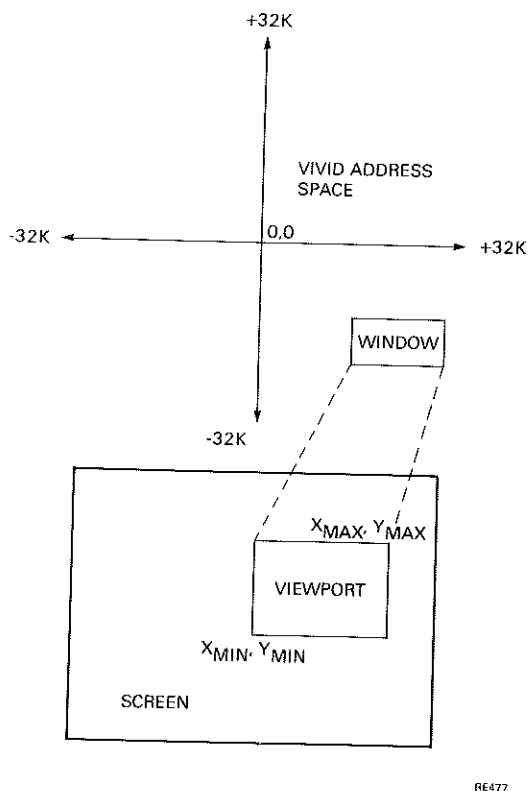
Images can be entered into VAS in either of the following ways:

- Untransformed

The picture data in the segment is preceded by a DRAWING__VAS instruction. This identifies the data as actual VAS units and disables the current magnification and translation factors.

- Transformed

The picture data in the segment is preceded by a DRAWING__TRANSFORM instruction. This indicates that the data is in units which require transformation before display, and enables the magnification and translation factors.



RE477

Figure 2-1 Relationships between VIVID Address Space, Window, Viewport and Screen

The VIVID drawing transformation can be regarded as being in two stages:

1. Transforming the units given in the segment to VAS units.
2. Transforming the VAS units to screen display units.

2.5.1 Transforming Input Data to VAS Units

You can transform the input data to VAS units by using the following VIVID instructions:

- **DRAWING__MAGNIFICATION**

Defines the magnification of the elements being entered to VAS, in both absolute and relative drawing operations.

- **DRAWING__TRANSLATION**

Defines the point which corresponds to (0,0) in subsequent drawing instructions.

- **DRAWING__TRANSFORM**

Applies the current magnification and translation to subsequent drawing instructions.

- **DRAWING__VAS**

Disables the current magnification and translation. Subsequent drawing instructions have VAS units and origin.

2.5.2 Transforming VAS Units to Screen Display Units

You can project the picture data stored in VAS to the screen by using the following VIVID instructions:

- **SCREEN__DIMENSIONS**

Defines the number of logical pixels displayed in each dimension of the screen. This allows you to define the aspect ratio and resolution of the display.

- **WINDOW__ORIGIN**

Sets the window origin to a VAS coordinate. This position is the lower left corner of the window.

- **ZOOM__FACTOR**

Defines magnification factors for zoom magnification of the window in X and Y directions. This allows you to magnify the picture.

- **SET__VIEWPORT**

Defines the area of the screen used to display the image. The window is mapped to the viewport using this instruction, along with either the **WINDOW__ORIGIN** and **ZOOM__FACTOR** instructions or the **SET__WINDOW** instruction.

- **SET__WINDOW**

Defines a window in VAS to be projected on to the viewport. This is equivalent to a combination of **WINDOW__ORIGIN** and **ZOOM__FACTOR** instructions.

2.6 GLOBAL ATTRIBUTE INSTRUCTIONS

Global attribute instructions describe how objects will be drawn. The commands are as follows:

- **SCREEN__BLINK**

Enables or disables blinking.

- **BLINK__TIMING**

Sets the blink timing.

- **SCREEN__BLANK**

Enables or disables screen blanking. Drawing is faster when the screen is blank.

- **FOREGROUND__COLOR**

Sets the foreground color to be used for drawing and text.

- **BACKGROUND__COLOR**

Sets the background color to be used for drawing and text.

- **NORMAL__COLORS**

Sets up to 16 colors in terms of Color Look-up Table (CLUT) index and relative intensities of red, green and blue. The CLUT is described in Chapter 18.

- **BLINK__COLORS**

Defines CLUT indices and alternate colors for the blink colors.

- **BLINK__COUNT**

Defines the number of colors that blink when blink is enabled.

- **DRAWING__MODE**

Sets the drawing mode as follows:

- foreground and background, foreground only or background only
- conditional replacement of display image

- **LINE__TEXTURE**

Defines the line texture as a string of foreground and background bits.

- **AREA__TEXTURE**

Defines the area texture as a matrix of foreground and background bits.

2.7 DRAWING INSTRUCTIONS

Many drawing instructions operate in two modes:

- **Absolute**

This specifies a position as an absolute location in VAS. Absolute instructions have the suffix **__ABS**.

- **Relative**

This specifies a relative position, defined in terms of displacement from the current position. Relative instructions have the suffix **__REL**.

The set of drawing instructions is as follows:

- **MOVE__ABS**
MOVE__REL

Moves to the specified position. Nothing is drawn.

- **MOVE__TO__CURSOR**

Moves the current drawing position to the cursor position.

- **LINES__ABS**
LINES__REL

Draws lines from the current position to specified points.

- **POLYMARKS__ABS**
POLYMARKS__REL

Draws the specified marker character at the specified points.

- **ARCS__ABS**
ARCS__REL

Draws the specified sequence of circular arcs.

- ELLIPSE__ARCS__ABS
ELLIPSE__ARCS__REL

Draws the specified sequence of elliptical arcs.

- RECTANGLE__ABS
RECTANGLE__REL

Draws a rectangle defined by a vertex at the current position and the specified diagonal vertex.

- ELLIPSE

Draws an ellipse with a specified aspect ratio and major axis whose center is the current position.

- CIRCLE

Draws a circle of a specified radius whose center is the current position.

- DOT

Draws a dot at the current position. The point defined by the terminating position in the instructions in this section is not drawn on the screen. You must draw it explicitly with a DOT instruction.

2.8 FILLED FIGURE INSTRUCTIONS

A filled figure is an area of the screen which is filled by a pattern. The instruction used to fill the area determines the boundary conditions, and may be as follows:

- FILLED__RECT__ABS
FILLED__RECT__REL

Draws a filled rectangle from a vertex at the current position to the diagonal vertex you specify. The rectangle is filled with the area texture pattern.

- FLOOD__AREA

Uses the area texture pattern to fill the area defined by a specific edge color and containing the current position.

- PAINT__AREA

Uses the area texture pattern to fill an area of specific color containing the current position.

2.9 TEXT INSTRUCTIONS

The VIVID text instructions deal with setting up and using fonts to display alphanumeric characters. A VIVID font is a set of indexed cells which contain pictorial information coded by pixel. The set of text instructions is as follows:

- **INITIALIZE__FONT**

Initializes the specified segment as a font.

- **SET__FONT**

Sets the current font.

- **LOAD__CHAR__CELL**

Loads a numbered character cell into the font using pixel data.

- **CELL__OBLIQUE**

Defines whether subsequent cells are to be written normally or in italic (sloped) form.

- **CELL__ROTATION**

Defines the angle at which cells are to be written to the display.

- **CELL__SIZE**

Defines the display image size and the displacement of the stored font cell within the display cell.

- **CELL__MAGNIFICATION**

Defines the factors by which the cell is to be magnified vertically and horizontally.

- **CELL__MOVEMENT**

Defines the vertical and horizontal displacement from the end of one character cell to the final position.

- **DRAW__CHARS**

Displays the characters specified by the accompanying cell numbers. The cell number is specified by one parameter word. This allows 16-bit addressing, providing address space for a font of up to 64K characters.

- **DRAW__PACKED__CHARS**

Displays the characters specified by the accompanying cell numbers. Two cell numbers are specified by a parameter word. This provides 8-bit addressing, so a font of up to 256 cells may be referenced.

2.10 AREA OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

Area operation instructions perform operations on pixel memory.

- **CLEAR__SCREEN**

Clears the displayed image.

- **CLEAR__VIEWPORT**

Clears the viewport.

- **SCROLL__VIEWPORT**

Moves the data vertically, horizontally or diagonally to the position you define within the viewport. Data moved outside the viewport is lost.

- **PIXEL__READBACK**

Reads a display image area to a specified segment. The segment may be used for pixel write operations.

- **PIXEL__WRITE**

Writes a specified segment containing pixel data to the display. The image is clipped by the viewport.

- **FAST__PIXEL__WRITE**

Writes a specified segment containing pixel data to the display from the host or VSV21 memory. The viewport is ignored.

- **FAST__PIXEL__MODIFY**

Performs a specified logical operation between the contents of a specified pixel data segment and the image data. The viewport is ignored.

- **SELECTIVE__CLEAR**

Clears a defined area, depending on the outcome of a logical operation between a parameter and defined image data.

- COPY__ABS
COPY__REL

Copy a specified area to a different area with a specified vertex and attitude.

2.11 INTERACTIVE INSTRUCTIONS

Interactive instructions determine cursor characteristics, switch interrupt facilities and keyboard input.

The set of interactive instructions is as follows:

- CURSOR__STYLE

Sets the cursor style to the shape specified by the parameters, or to one of the default cursor styles. The default styles are small cross-hair and full-screen cross-hair. The parameters define pixel data.

- POSITION__CURSOR

Sets the cursor to the position defined by the parameters.

- CURSOR__VISIBILITY

Defines whether or not the cursor is visible.

- RUBBER__BAND

Defines rubber-band characteristics (none, linear or rectangle) and the base point.

- SWITCH__REPORT__ENABLE

Enables a facility for sending a pointing device report to the host processor.

- SWITCH__REPORT__DISABLE

Disables switch reports.

- AUTOSWITCH

Simulates a switch interrupt after a specified time. Display list processing continues.

- WAIT__SWITCH

Causes the processor to wait for one of a specified range of switch interrupts before executing the next VIVID instruction.

- MATCH__ENABLE

Enables a report facility. When subsequent drawing meets the cursor position, a report including the ID of the segment and the display list instruction which caused the pixel at the current position to be drawn is sent to the report segment.

- MATCH__DISABLE

Disables the match report facility.

- ACCEPT__KEYBOARD__INPUT

Passes input from the keyboard into a specified segment. Input from the keyboard can continue until one of the following occurs:

- the specified termination character is received
- the buffer is full
- a specified number of characters has been read

Input may be echoed to the screen.

- START__KEYBOARD__INPUT

Begins keyboard input for asynchronous processing. Input is directed to the AST on RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX systems, and to the mailbox on MicroVMS systems. The input is echoed to the screen.

- STOP__KEYBOARD__INPUT

Disables keyboard input for asynchronous processing.

2.12 REPORT HANDLING INSTRUCTION

The application program can request reports on the following:

- Current drawing position in VAS
- Current cursor position in VAS
- Current text parameters
- Current global attribute parameters
- Current transformation parameters

- Screen format
- Space available for downloaded segments
- IDs of segments in the VSV21 or host memory
- VIVID version number
- Nested segment calls to the current segment

VIVID can be programmed to ignore certain classes of report, or to direct them to a mailbox in VMS or to a report segment. This allows you to optimize the performance of the VSV21 and to accept input from peripheral devices.

If a report segment has been defined, the VIVID interpreter will initialize it at the start of segment processing. If a report is generated during the processing of a QIO request, it is written to the current report segment. If no report segment, AST or mailbox is defined, the report is lost. The report segment includes details of events occurring during display segment processing, such as input from peripheral devices.

CHAPTER 3 DISPLAY LISTS

A display list is a list of VIVID instructions and data which defines a picture. A VIVID display list consists of a number of segments.

A segment is a list of VIVID instructions and data which have one of six specific functions, depending on the segment type. The instructions in a segment are in the form of opcodes. The segment type is identified by the first instruction in the segment.

The first word of a segment defines the segment type. A segment can be one of six types:

- Instruction segment, consisting of VIVID instructions, stored as opcodes and parameters
- Font segment, consisting of a set of character cells
- Pixel data segment, consisting of a pixel data map
- Keyboard segment, consisting of data input from the keyboard
- Report segment, consisting of report packets
- Attribute segment, consisting of global attributes data

The segment types are described in Section 3.2.

You can pass segments to the task by one of the following means:

- Using a QIO call to communicate directly with the VIVID interpreter. The VIVID I/O functions are described in Chapter 4.
- Calling functions from the VIVID Subroutine Library (VSL) described in Chapter 5.

Do not mix these methods in an individual application; use only QIO calls or only VSL.

3.1 IDENTIFYING SEGMENTS

When you are building a segment, you give it an ID number. This allows VIVID to access the segment individually. The segment ID is stored in the second word of the segment.

VIVID instructions can identify segments in two ways:

- ID number – segments stored on the host are given an ID number as a parameter within a QIO call.
- Address – each segment downloaded to the VSV21 is given an address as a parameter in the downloading QIO call.

The segment ID is in two parts: class and number within class. This structure allows you to group similar segments in a class to facilitate storing and deleting groups of segments (Section 3.2).

It occupies two bytes, as follows:

BYTE	CONTENTS	RANGE
MSB	Class	Host : 1 to 32 VSV21: 1 to 16
LSB	Number	1 to 255

Two segment class numbers are reserved as follows:

- Class 16 is used for multinational font segments
- Class 32 is used for VSL segments

You should avoid using these class numbers when building your own segments.

You can delete segment ID numbers. Deleting the IDs of host segments makes them inaccessible to the VSV21 but does not otherwise affect the segments.

3.2 STORING AND DELETING SEGMENTS

3.2.1 Storing Segments in the Host Memory

VIVID allows storage of up to 512 segments in the host memory. Host-resident segments are stored in a contiguous area of memory, known as the display area. You use a QIO or a VSL function to identify the display area to the host device driver for the duration of the task. When a VSL function transfers segments to the host memory, VSL automatically defines the display area.

It may be convenient to store segments in the host memory if they are not used frequently enough to justify downloading them to the VSV21, or if they would not fit in the VSV21 memory space (Section 3.2.2).

3.2.2 Storing Segments in the VSV21 Memory

You can download segments from the host to the VSV21 by three methods:

- Issuing QIOs (Chapter 4)
- Calling VSL functions (Chapter 5)
- Using VCP (Chapter 18)

A downloaded segment remains accessible to all tasks until you delete it.

The advantages of downloading a segment to the VSV21 are as follows:

- The VSV21 can access the segment more quickly
- The load on the Q-bus is reduced
- Space may be released in the host memory

The space available for storing downloaded segments is part of a linear memory of 64K words. This space is also occupied by the VIVID interpreter, downloaded drivers and their data areas, and saved attributes. The space available for segments is the 29K words remaining when the drivers and attributes have been stored (Figure 3-1). The procedure for downloading the VIVID interpreter and the drivers is given in Section 18.3.

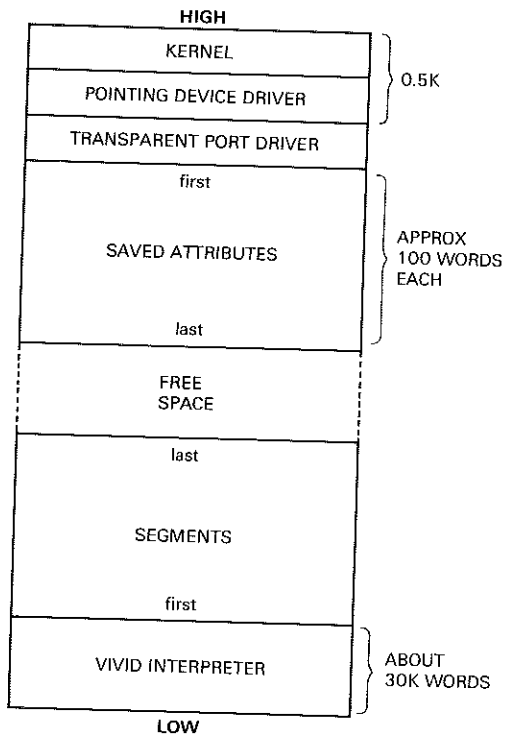


Figure 3-1 VSV21 Memory Space

If you delete a segment, no extra space is effectively created unless the segment was at one end of the memory space. If the space available is not enough for the segment you are downloading, the VSV21 automatically compresses the stored segments to maximize the free space. However, to minimize compression delays, you should download segments of long-term requirement before those of short-term requirement.

About 29K words of memory are available for storing segments and saved attributes. If this is not enough to store all the segments you have defined, it is best to download the segments which the program references most frequently. This maximizes processing speed.

3.2.3 Deleting Segments

You can delete an specified segment from VSV21 memory or host memory by using a QIO call or a VSL subroutine and the segment ID. To delete all segments of a particular class from memory, use a delete command with that class number and a segment number of zero. The use of this command is described in Chapter 4.

Deleting a host segment makes the segment inaccessible to the VSV21, but does not delete the data from the host memory.

Deleting on-board segments allows the VSV21 to recover memory space. A segment can be deleted from the VSV21 memory in two ways:

- Delete the addresses of the segment. This frees the VSV21 memory space.
- Define or download a segment which has the same number as the existing segment. This replaces the existing segment.

3.2.4 The VIVID Default Font

The VIVID default font is downloaded automatically with the VIVID interpreter. It is stored in VSV21 memory as a segment, with segment ID of 10FF. It can be deleted to free VSV21 memory space.

3.3 SEGMENT TYPES

There are six types of segment. The first word of the segment defines the segment type. The second word contains the segment identifier. The third word contains the segment length in bytes (Figure 3-2). The contents of the remaining words depend on the segment type.

IDENTIFIER	WORD 0
ID NUMBER	WORD 1
NUMBER OF BYTES	WORD 2

RE4B2

Figure 3-2 Contents of the First Three Words of a Segment

3.3.1 Instruction Segment

Identifier: START__INSTRUCTION__LIST

Each instruction segment holds VIVID instructions and associated data. The first word of a VIVID instruction has the instruction code in the most significant byte and the length (number of words) of the associated parameter list in the least significant byte.

If the number of parameters exceeds 254 or is variable, set the number of parameters to 255 and terminate the parameter list with the END__PARAMETERS delimiter (value hex 8000, decimal 32768).

3.3.2 Font Segment

Identifier: `START__FONT`

The `START__FONT` instruction and parameter list are set up automatically when a font is created with the `INITIALIZE__FONT` instruction. You must include it if you are setting up a font segment for transmission to the VSV21 in any other way.

Specify the number of words used to define each cell in the font with a `START__FONT` parameter. There may be up to 16 words. Each word represents a row of 16 pixels. Each bit represents one pixel. The pixel state (foreground or background) is indicated by setting the bit to 1 or 0 respectively. If the cell is to be less than 16 pixels wide, the unused pixels are ignored.

Pixel rows in a cell are represented by words in inverse order: the first word in the segment represents the bottom pixel row on the display, and bit 0 represents the leftmost pixel of the cell.

The default font (segment ID 10FF) is stored in VSV21 memory automatically when the VIVID interpreter is downloaded. The segment which defines the default font is listed in Appendix B.

3.3.3 Pixel Data Segment

Identifier: `START__PIXEL__DATA`

The `START__PIXEL__DATA` instruction is set up automatically when pixel data is written using the `PIXEL__READBACK` instruction.

The pixel data map is the form in which a rectangular area of the display image is stored. The rectangle is defined in terms of a vertex origin (X,Y) and the displacement (DX,DY) from that vertex.

DX is the number of segment words where pixels are stored. DY is the number of pixel rows. Pixels are stored four per word. Of the pixels stored in any word, the leftmost pixel on the display image is stored in bits 15 to 12, irrespective of the direction given by DX.

Example: DX and DY positive

If both DX and DY are positive, the defined vertex is at the lower left corner of the rectangle. The pixel data is stored in the segment beginning with the left pixel in the bottom row and continuing left to right and bottom to top. In the following examples, the position of each number corresponds to the pixel position; the number itself refers to a storage position in the data segment. The defined vertex is at the asterisk (*).

```

19 20 21 22 23 24 —>
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
 1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
*
```

Example: DX negative, DY positive

If DX is negative and DY is positive, the vertex is at the lower right corner of the defined rectangle, and the pixels are stored in the segment as follows:

```

<— 24 23 22 21 20 19
18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10
 9  8  7  6  5  4  3  2  1
*
```

3.3.4 Keyboard Input Segment

Identifier: START__KEYBOARD__DATA

The START__KEYBOARD__DATA instruction is initialized when keyboard data input is initiated by an ACCEPT__KEYBOARD__INPUT instruction.

The end pointer and completion flags are parameters of the START__KEYBOARD__INPUT instruction. As the keyboard data is written to the segment, the end pointer is updated. When input is complete, the completion flag is set.

Two keyboard input characters are stored in each word. Characters are represented as they are in VT220 emulation.

The extent of the segment is stored in a START__KEYBOARD__DATA parameter.

3.3.5 Report Segment

Identifier: START__REPORT__DATA

The START__REPORT__DATA instruction is set up automatically by a Define Reporting QIO. It can be set up by the Start Segment Exection QIO if the report segment is already defined. Reports are written to the segment during display list processing.

A segment can be defined as a reporting segment and initialized by any of three methods:

- Define a new segment as a reporting segment as follows:
 1. Define a segment using the Define Segment QIO.
 2. Define the segment as a report segment and set up the report mask using the Define Reporting QIO.
 3. Initialize the segment by issuing a Start Segment Execution call without any reporting parameters.
- Define a new segment as a reporting segment as follows:
 1. Define a segment using the Define Segment QIO.
 2. Define the segment as a reporting segment and initialize it by issuing a Start Segment Execution QIO with the optional reporting parameters.
- Initialize a previously-defined reporting segment as follows:

If a segment has already been defined as a report segment a Start Segment QIO without the optional reporting parameters is sufficient to initialize it.

3.3.6 Attribute Segment

Identifier: START__ATTRIBUTES__DATA

The START__ATTRIBUTES__DATA instruction is automatically set up in a segment by a DUMP__ATTRIBUTES instruction specifying the segment ID.

If the segment does not already exist, it is created on board the VSV21.

If the segment exists and is big enough to hold the attributes, the START__ATTRIBUTES__DATA instruction is written to the beginning of the segment.

If the segment exists but is too small to hold the attributes, an error results.

CHAPTER 4

VIVID I/O FUNCTIONS

The application program running on the host processor uses QIO calls to communicate with the VSV21 device driver. The QIO calls described in this chapter may be used to carry out the following operations:

- Attach and detach the VSV21 device
- Allocate and release display areas on the host
- Define, delete and load segments
- Start, stop and resume execution of segments

You can download segments from the host memory to the VSV21 memory by using QIO calls. An individual segment is identified for access by its segment address (Section 3.1).

VIVID allows storage of up to 512 defined segments in the host memory. The number of segments which can be stored in the VSV21 memory is limited by the memory space occupied by downloaded drivers and saved attributes. A total of about 29K words of VSV21 memory is available for segments. The VSV21 memory is described in Section 3.2.

You can delete individual segments on the VSV21 by using QIOs. This process frees the VSV21 memory space if the segments remaining were downloaded before the deleted segments. If there is insufficient space, the download operation performs a compress. To minimize processing time, download the long-term segments first.

An introduction to the QIO call mechanism is given in Appendix A.

You can issue a VIVID QIO call from a program running under RSX-11M-PLUS or Micro/R SX or MicroVMS. The format of a VIVID QIO call depends on:

- The host operating system:
 - RSX-11M-PLUS or Micro/R SX
 - MicroVMS

- The programming language

This can be MACRO-11 or MACRO-32, or any high-level language for which the host has a compiler.

Each call includes a function and a list of parameters. The error and warning return codes are described in Section 4.3.

4.1 THE QIO FUNCTIONS AND PARAMETERS

Each of the VIVID QIO functions is described in this section. For each function, the version for RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/R SX is given first, followed by the MicroVMS version, each with its associated parameters. Note that the functions which attach and detach the VSV21 are not used under MicroVMS. The contents of the I/O status block and the error and warning codes are given in Section 4.3.

An example of a VIVID MACRO-32 program which includes QIO calls is given in Chapter 19.

4.1.1 Attach VSV21 Device – IO.ATT

This function attaches a VSV21 unit to the task.

RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/R SX

Function: IO.ATT

Octal value: 1400

Parameters: None

MicroVMS

This function is not used under MicroVMS.

4.1.2 Detach VSV21 Device – IO.DET

This function detaches the VSV21 unit from the task.

RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX

Function: IO.DET

Octal value: 2000

Parameters: None

MicroVMS

This function is not used under MicroVMS.

4.1.3 Allocate Display Area – IO.ADA and IO\$_ALLOCATE

This allocates a display area for segments in the host memory. Only one display area can be allocated to the device. A later Allocate call releases the already-allocated area and allocates the newly-defined area.

If shared device access is required under MicroVMS, the allocated display is a shared global section. Applications using this allocated display area must map the section in identical virtual address space.

RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX

Function: IO.ADA

Octal value: 7400

Parameters: p1 = virtual address of area
 p2 = number of bytes in display area
 p3 = partition name (RAD50) characters 1 to 3
 p4 = partition name (RAD50) characters 4 to 6

Two of these parameters, either p1 and p2 or p3 and p4, can be specified. The remaining two must be set to zero.

MicroVMS

Function: IO\$__ALLOCATE

Hex Value: 3C

Parameters: p1 = virtual address of area
p2 = number of bytes in area

4.1.4 Release Display Area – IO.RDA and IO\$__RELEASE

This releases a display list area which has been allocated using the Allocate function (Section 4.1.2). References to host segments are deleted and all display list processing stops.

RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX

Function: IO.RDA

Octal value: 10000

Parameters: None

MicroVMS

Function: IO\$__RELEASE

Hex value: 3D

Parameters: None

4.1.5 Define Segment – IO.DFS and IO\$__DEFSEG

This function defines a segment which is already in the host display area by entering its details on the VSV21 segment map. No download takes place.

The segment ID number must be set up in word 1 of the segment before the QIO is issued. The number of bytes in the segment is stored in word 2 of the segment (Figure 4-1). In general, this should be maintained by the application program. VIVID writes the length in bytes given by this function into word 2 of the segment. If you want to change the segment length, you must redefine the segment.

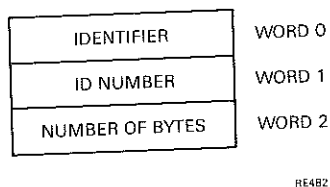


Figure 4-1 Format of the First Three Words of a Defined Segment

RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX

Function: IO.DFS

Octal value: 5400

Parameters: None

MicroVMS

Function: IO\$_DEFSEG

Hex value: 3A

Parameters: p1 = virtual address of segment
p2 = length of segment in bytes

4.1.6 Load Segment – IO.LSG and IO\$_LOADSEG

This function downloads a segment from the host to the VSV21 device and enters segment details into the segment map. Any segment with the same ID as the new segment is automatically deleted.

The complete segment must be downloaded without the intervention of any other QIO. The system recognizes the end of the transfer when the number of words transferred is equal to, or greater than, the segment length stored in the third word of the segment. The length stored here determines the total amount of space allocated to the segment.

RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX

Function: IO.LSG

Octal value: 6000

Parameters: p1 = virtual address of segment
p2 = number of bytes in transfer block
p3 = block sequence number

MicroVMS

Function: IO\$_LOADSEG

Hex value: 3B

Parameters: p1 = virtual address of segment
p2 = number of bytes in transfer block
p3 = block sequence number

4.1.7 Delete Segment – IO.DSG and IO\$_DELSEG

This deletes a segment from the host memory. If the segment has been downloaded to the VSV21, the space there is freed.

RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX

Function: IO.DSG

Octal value: 11000

Parameters: p1 = segment ID

MicroVMS

Function: IO\$_DELSEG

Hex value: 2F

Parameters: p1 = segment ID

4.1.8 Start Segment Execution – IO.SSE and IO\$__STARTSEG

This function starts the execution of a single predefined segment. The time-out parameter is optional; the default value is five seconds.

RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX

Function: IO.SSE

Octal value: 11400

Parameters: p1 = segment ID
 p2 = time-out period in seconds
 p3 = report segment ID. This segment must already be defined. See Section 3.3.5 for the definition procedure.
 p4 = reporting mask. This is described in Section 4.1.11.

MicroVMS

Function: IO\$__STARTSEG

Hex value: 3E

Parameters: p1 = segment ID
 p2 = time-out period in seconds
 p3 = report segment ID
 p4 = reporting mask

4.1.9 Stop Display List Execution – IO.STP and IO\$__STOP

This function stops display list execution when the current display list instruction is completed. Processing a display list instruction is not interrupted, except for DISPLAY_WAIT, WAIT_SWITCH and ACCEPT_KEYBOARD_INPUT instructions.

RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX

Function: IO.STP

Octal value: 3400

Parameters: None

MicroVMS

Function: IO\$_STOP

Hex value: 35

Parameters: None

4.1.10 Resume Execution – IO.REX and IO\$_CONTINUE

Using this function, display list execution is resumed at the next instruction. The parameter p1 is optional; the default value is five seconds. If display list processing terminates with an error condition, resumption of processing causes an error.

RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX

Function: IO.REX

Octal value: 12400

Parameters: p1 = time-out period in seconds
p2 = report segment ID
p3 = reporting mask

MicroVMS

Function: IO\$_CONTINUE

Hex value: 3F

Parameters: p1 = time out period in seconds (default = 5)
p2 = report segment ID
p3 = reporting mask

4.1.11 Define Reporting – IO.DRP and IO\$_DEFREP

This function defines the reporting requirements by the report class and initializes the report segment.

One of the parameters required is a reporting mask. This is a set of bit pairs, as follows:

BIT NUMBERS	CONTENTS
15 to 10	unassigned
9 and 8	timeout/stop
7 and 6	match
5 and 4	switch
3 and 2	errors
1 and 0	warnings

The bit pair values have the following effects:

BIT PAIR VALUES	ACTION REQUIRED
0	as previously
1	to report segment
2	to mailbox
3	ignore

In the case of MicroVMS, the application program must assign a mailbox on the Assign Channel System Service if any reports are to be directed to a mailbox, that is, to be handled asynchronously. The mailbox should be enabled for Write Attention AST. This means that the processing AST routine is activated when the VSV21 driver makes an entry.

The method of defining report segments is given in Section 3.3.5.

RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX

Function: IO.DRP

Octal value: 10400

Parameters: p1 = reporting segment ID
p2 = reporting mask
p3 = AST address

MicroVMS

Function: IO\$_DEFREP

Hex value: 34

Parameters: p1 = reporting mask ID
p2 = reporting mask
p3 = mailbox channel

4.1.12 Read Data – IO.RED and IO\$_READDATA

RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX

Function: IO.RED

Octal value: 6400

Parameters: p1 = buffer address
p2 = buffer length
p3 = table ID

MicroVMS

Function: IO\$_READDATA

Hex value: 39

Parameters: p1 = buffer address
p2 = buffer length
p3 = table ID

4.1.13 Write Data – IO.WRT and IO\$_WRITEDATA

RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX

Function: IO.WRT

Octal value: 7000

Parameters: p1 = buffer address
p2 = buffer length
p3 = table ID

MicroVMS

Function: IO\$_WRITEDATA

Hex value: 6400

Parameters: p1 = buffer address
 p2 = buffer length
 p3 = table ID

4.2 QIO STATUS REPLIES

This section describes the information returned from QIOs and the error and warning codes in the report packets.

4.2.1 QIO Replies from RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX

The contents of the I/O status block are shown in Figure 4-2.

VSV21 COMPLETION CODE	QIO COMPLETION CODE
COUNT OF REPORTS IN REPORT SEGMENT	

RE452

Figure 4-2 Contents of RSX I/O Status Block

The QIO reply byte contains the following octal codes and decimal equivalents:

OCTAL	DECIMAL	REPLY CODE
001	-1	IS.SUC - Success
361	-15	IE.ABO - QIO aborted
372	-6	IE.SPC - Illegal user buffer
376	-2	IE.IFC - Illegal function code
254	-84	IE.ALC - Allocation failure (define segment)
366	-8	IE.DAA - Device already attached
242	-94	IE.PNS - Partition/Region not in system

The VIVID reply byte contains the following decimal codes, where relevant:

- 0 – Normal completion
- 128 – Stop acknowledge
- 129 – Maximum matches reached
- 130 – VIVID error

The number of reports indicates the total number of reports entered to the report display segment. If no report display segment has been defined, then the number of reports that would have been written to the report display segment is given.

4.2.2 QIO Replies from MicroVMS

The contents of the I/O status block are given in Figure 4-3.

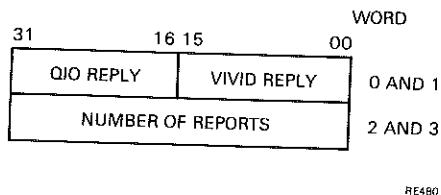


Figure 4-3 Contents of MicroVMS I/O Status Block

The QIO reply word may contain one of the following:

HEX	CODE	MEANING
0001	SS_\$ _NORMAL	Successful completion
030C	SS_\$ _BUFBYALI	Buffer byte aligned
002C	SS_\$ _ABORT	_QIO aborted
018C	SS_\$ _LENVIO	Buffer length violation
022C	SS_\$ _TIMEOUT	QIO time-out
0334	SS_\$ _DEVREQERR	Device request error
02C4	SS_\$ _DEVACTIVE	Device active
032C	SS_\$ _DEVCMDErr	Device command error

The VIVID reply word contains one of the following decimal codes:

- 0 – Normal completion
- 128 – Stop acknowledge
- 129 – Maximum matches reached
- 130 – VIVID error

The number of reports indicates the total number of reports entered to the report segment. If no report segment has been defined, then the number of reports that would have been written to the report segment is given.

4.2.3 VIVID Error/Warning Codes

The following decimal error/warning codes are used in VIVID__WARNING and VIVID__ERROR report packets:

- 100 – Memory protection error
- 101 – Reserved instruction
- 102 – Invalid segment type
- 103 – Invalid segment ID
- 104 – Maximum number of segments reached
- 105 – Instruction sequence error
- 106 – Segment not defined
- 107 – No report segment defined
- 108 – Segment stack overflow
- 109 – Attribute stack overflow
- 110 – No attributes saved
- 111 – Parameter out of range
- 112 – Incorrect number of parameters
- 113 – No space in segment for output

- 114 – Total magnification exceeds 127.996
- 115 – START__FONT in instruction list
- 116 – START__PIXEL__DATA in instruction list
- 117 – START__KEYBOARD__DATA in instruction list
- 118 – START__REPORT__DATA in instruction list
- 119 – Total magnification less than 1/256
- 120 – Elliptic aspect ratio out of range
- 121 – FLOOD/PAINT__AREA shape is too complex
- 122 – Segment too small for desired use
- 123 – Segment is not a font
- 124 – Download segment ID mismatch
- 125 – Download block sequence error
- 126 – Memory allocation error
- 127 – No font is currently defined
- 128 – Specified segment is not pixel data
- 129 – Pixel data written has been truncated
- 130 – Switch interrupts not enabled
- 131 – Segment ID in segment is incorrect
- 132 – Segment length in header is incorrect.

CHAPTER 5

THE VIVID SUBROUTINE LIBRARY (VSL)

VSL is a library of functions and subroutines which can be called from a high-level language. VSL controls the display list segments, executes display list or drawing commands and handles replies from VIVID. It automatically generates VIVID instructions and parameters.

A class number of 32 is reserved for VSL segments. You should not use this class number when building other segments.

There are five groups of functions and one group of subroutines in VSL. Each function or subroutine has a six-character name of the form VVbaaa where:

- The third letter 'b' of the name identifies the VSL function or subroutine group
- The last three letters denoted by 'aaa' identify the individual function or subroutine.

The functions and subroutines are categorized as follows:

- General functions (VVXaaa), used to:
 - initialize and end display processing
 - execute VIVID instructions defined as parameters
 - set the drawing mode
- Segment Manipulation functions (VVCaaa), used to:
 - initialize segment building
 - save and restore segments to and from disk
 - load segments to the VSV21 from disk and from the host memory
 - delete segments

- Segment Execution subroutines (VVEaaa), used to:
 - start, stop and resume segment execution
- Reporting functions (VVRaaa), used to:
 - control input from pointing devices and keyboard
 - get status and reports
- Segment Building functions (VVBaaa), used to:
 - start and end segment building
 - set the drawing mode
- Instruction Generation functions

Each instruction generation function corresponds to a VIVID instruction. The functions are categorized in the same way as the VIVID instruction set and have corresponding identifiers as follows:

VVCaaa – Control

VVVaaa – Transformation

VVGaaa – Global Attributes

VVDaaa – Drawing

VVFaaa – Filled Figure

VVTaaa – Text

VVAaaa – Area Operation

VVIaaa – Interactive

VVQaaa – Report Handling

where “aaa” identifies the individual function.

VSL creates a display area in the host memory with the VVXINI function (Section 5.1.1). The display area contains segments and a segment control table. VSL uses the table to control memory allocation for segments entered to the display area.

The display area is a region in RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX systems. Access to the region is by means of a window, which you must define when you are building the task. The window must be mapped into the program space at 28K. The window characteristics are as follows:

Window name: VV21RG

Window size: 4K words

The display area is a 2 Mbyte global section in MicroVMS. Access to the section is by array element. Each element is a two-word integer in the array.

The call formats given are for FORTRAN. All parameters are integers unless otherwise stated. All the VSL functions return a status value *istat*. Reply values are additive; if two different errors are detected, the reply is the sum of the error codes.

Use the /NOOP qualifier when compiling programs which contain calls to VSL.

5.1 GENERAL FUNCTIONS

5.1.1 Initialize Display Processing – VVXINI

Sets up the display area and initializes VIVID processing.

Call format: *istat* = VVXINI ([*dlen* [,*maxno*]])

Parameters: *dlen* = size of VSL display area in bytes
0 : default of 16K

maxno = maximum number of segments
0 : default of 640

Reply value: 0 = already initialized
1 = completed successfully
4 = could not create area
8 = could not create window
(Micro/RSX and RSX-11M-PLUS only)

5.1.2 End Display Processing – VVXEND

Releases the VSV21 processor and frees the VSV21 buffers. To restart processing, you must call the VVXINI and VVXATT functions.

Call format: `istat = VVXEND`

Parameters: None

Reply value: 0 = completed successfully
1 = unsuccessful

5.1.3 Assign VSV21 Device – VVXASS

Assigns and attaches a VSV21 device to VSL processing.

Call format: `istat = VVXASS (dev, lun [, rslen [, clarr]])`

Parameters: `dev` = VSV21 device name
`lun` = device logical unit number
`rslen` = length of report segment. If `rslen = 0`, a default report buffer size of 1 Kbyte is assumed.
`clarr` = array containing host classes accessible to unit

Reply value: 0 = not initialized
1 = completed successfully
3 = invalid segment class
16 = device already assigned
32 = could not assign device
64 = could not attach device
256 = more than 512 segments sent to logical unit
512 = VSL region full
1024 = report segment setup failed
2048 = invalid segment class

Notes: You must attach the VSV21 device before using it. You can attach a maximum of four devices under RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RX and a maximum of eight under MicroVMS. A unique report segment ID for each device is generated in display segments of class 32.

The `clarr` parameter is an array of host classes, null terminated, that are explicitly available to the unit. If it is omitted, all segments previously set up on the host are available to the unit.

The numbers of devices which may be attached are as follows:

RSX-11M-PLUS : 4 devices

MicroVMS : 8 devices

5.1.4 Release VSV21 Device – VVXREL

Releases the VSV21 device from VSL processing.

Call format: `istat = VVXREL (lun)`

Parameters: `lun` = device logical unit number

Reply value: 0 = not initialized
 1 = completed successfully
 4 = device not assigned

Notes: To detach all the devices when display processing is complete, use VVXEND (Section 5.1.2).

5.1.5 Get VIVID version number – VVXVER

Gets the VIVID version number.

Call format: `istat = VVXVER (len, vnarr)`

Parameters: `len` = length of array in bytes (minimum 6)
`vnarr` = character array for version number

Reply value: 0 = array length too short (<6)
 1 = completed successfully

5.2 SEGMENT MANIPULATION FUNCTIONS

These functions provide movement of segments between disk, host and VSV21, and create segments for input from VSV21 devices.

5.2.1 Save Segments on Disk – VVMSAV

Writes up to eight specified segments on host memory to a disk file.

Call format: `istat` = `VVMSAV (filn, idarr, nseg)`

Parameters: `filn` = name of disk file
`idarr` = array containing segment IDs
`nseg` = number of segments to be written

Reply value: 0 = not initialized
 1 = completed successfully
 4 = segment not found

5.2.2 Restore Segments from Disk – `VVMGET`

Reads segments to the host memory from a specified disk file. The segments must already have been saved using `VVMSAV` or be one of the following types:

- Instruction
- Font
- Pixel data

Call format: `istat` = `VVMGET (lun, fun, filn)`

Parameters: `lun` = VSV21 logical unit number
 -1 : all units for which segment class is valid
`fun` = FORTRAN unit number for file
`filn` = name of disk file

Reply value: 0 = not initialized
 1 = completed successfully
 4 = segment exists on host
 16 = device not assigned
 32 = define segment failed
 256 = over 512 segments for `lun`
 512 = display area full
 1024 = too many host segments
 2048 = invalid segment class

Notes: If the segment is already in the host memory, no display segments are created. If any segments have been created already, the success bit will also be set.

The segment IDs assigned are those appearing in the segments in the file.

5.2.3 Copy Segment – VVMCPY

Copies a segment to the VSL display area. The segments must have already been saved using VVMSAV or be of one of the following types:

- Instruction
- Font
- Pixel data

Call format: `istat = VVMCPY (lun, arr)`

Parameters: `lun` = logical unit number
 -1 : all units for which segment class is valid
 `arr` = array containing segment

Reply value: 1 = completed successfully
 0 = not initialized
 4 = segment exists on host
 16 = device not assigned
 32 = segment download failed
 512 = display area full
 1024 = too many host segments
 2048 = invalid segment class

Notes: If a segment already exists, no segment is created or updated.
 The segment ID and length are derived from the array.

5.2.4 Load Segments from File – VVMDLD

This function reads segments to the VSV21 memory from a specified disk file. If the segment is already in VSV21 memory, no segment is read. The segments must have been already saved using VVMSAV or be of one of the following types:

- Instruction
- Font
- Pixel data

Call format: `istat = VVMDLD (lun, fun, filn)`

Parameters: `filn` = name of disk file
`fun` = FORTRAN unit number
`lun` = device logical unit number
 -1 : all units for which segment class is valid

Reply value: 0 = not initialized
 1 = completed successfully
 4 = segment exists on host
 16 = device not assigned
 32 = segment download failed
 512 = display area full
 1024 = too many host segments
 2048 = invalid segment class

Notes: If a segment already exists on the VSV21, it is replaced.

If one or more segments have been successfully downloaded when the error occurs, the success bit is also set in the reply.

The assigned segment IDs are those appearing in the segments in the file.

The transfer uses a 512-byte work buffer in the display area.

5.2.5 Load Segment from Host – VVMMLD

Load to the VSV21 a segment which has been generated by the application program between VVBGN and VVBEND or read from file using VVMGET.

The segment is downloaded to the indicated logical unit number.

If the segment has been downloaded to all units to which it is defined, it is deleted from the display area.

Call format: `istat = VVMMLD (lun, segid)`

Parameters: `lun` = logical unit number
 -1 : all units for which segment class is valid

`segid` = segment ID

Reply value: 1 = completed successfully
 0 = not initialized
 4 = segment not found
 16 = device not assigned
 32 = download segment failed
 2048 = invalid segment class.

Notes: The segment ID format may be found in Section 3.3.1.

5.2.6 Delete Segment – VVMDEL

Deletes a segment on the host or VSV21 memory. The segment may have been generated by any means.

If the segment is in the display area and has been deleted from all units to which it is defined, it is deleted in the display area segment control and the space becomes free.

Call format: `istat = VVMDEL (lun, segid)`

Parameters: `lun` = logical unit number
 -1 : all values for which segment class is valid

`segid` = segment ID

Reply value: 1 = completed successfully
 4 = segment not found
 16 = device not assigned

Notes: The segment ID format is described in Section 3.3.1.

5.2.7 Create Segment – VVMCRS

Creates a segment in the VSL display area for keyboard or pixel data map data input from the VSV21, or for subsequent use for VIVID instruction generation.

The segment is defined to the indicated logical unit number.

Call format: `istat = VVMCRS (lun, segid, len)`

Parameters: `lun` = VSV21 logical unit number
 -1 : all units
`segid` = segment ID
`len` = length of segment in bytes

Reply value: 0 = not initialized
 1 = completed successfully
 4 = segment exists already
 16 = device not assigned
 32 = define segment failed
 256 = over 512 segments for lun
 512 = display area full
 1024 = too many host segments
 2048 = invalid segment class

Notes: The segment ID format may be found in Section 3.1.

This facility is also a useful performance tool. The display execution subroutines only initiate output of a segment. For volatile top-level segments, a double buffering system may be implemented.

5.3 SEGMENT EXECUTION SUBROUTINES

These subroutines initiate VSV21 output operations. The operation initiated is completed only when a further Segment Execution call is made or a Reporting Function is accessed for the same logical unit.

If status and reports are required, no segment Execution call should intervene before Reporting calls have been completed.

While the output operation is in progress, the segment is locked and the segment cannot be written to or deleted.

5.3.1 Execute Segment – VVEEXE

Initiates output of the specified segment.

Call format: CALL VVEEXE (lun, segid [,tout [,rsegid]])

Parameters: lun = logical unit number
 segid = segment ID
 tout = time out in seconds
 rsegid = reporting segment ID

Notes: The segment ID format may be found in Section 3.1.

If the time-out value is zero, or omitted, a default value of 10 seconds is used. If pointing device activity and/or keyboard activity is to occur during execution of the segment, a considerably longer time-out value is required.

If time-out occurs, there will be a VIVID__INTERRUPT packet on the report segment for the logical unit.

The reporting segment is optional if a reporting segment size was given to VVXASS. Otherwise any reports will be lost if no reporting segment is identified.

If the segment is currently being built, VVBEND is actioned automatically first.

5.3.2 Resume Segment Execution – VVERES

Resumes execution of the last segment executed or resumed for the indicated logical unit.

Call format: CALL VVERES (lun [,tout [,rsegid]])

Parameters: lun = logical unit number
 tout = time out in seconds
 0 : default to 5
 rsegid= reporting segment ID

Notes: If the time-out value is zero, or omitted, a default of 5 seconds is used. If pointing device activity and/or keyboard activity is to occur during execution of the segment, a considerably longer time out value is required.

If time out occurs, there will be a VIVID__INTERRUPT packet on the report segment for the logical unit.

The reporting segment is optional if a reporting segment size was given to VVXASS. Otherwise any reports will be lost if no reporting segment is identified.

5.3.3 Stop Segment Execution – VVESTP

Stops execution of the last segment executed or resumed for the indicated logical unit.

Call format: CALL VVESTP (lun)

Parameters: lun = logical unit number

Notes: There will be a VIVID__INTERRUPT packet on the report segment for the logical unit.

5.4 REPORTING FUNCTIONS

5.4.1 Get Status – VVRSTA

Provides the status of the preceeding display output for the unit.

Call format: `istat = VVRSTA (lun, qiost, nrep)`

Parameters: `lun` = logical unit number
`qiost` = QIO status reply (output)
`nrep` = total report count (output)

Reply value: 0 = not initialized
1 = completed successfully
16 = device not assigned

Notes: The QIO status replies are given in Section 4.1.

The report count is the total number of reports issued for a previous call invoking display list processing. See VVEEXE (Section 5.3.1) and VVERES (Section 5.3.2) for further details.

The report formats may be found in Chapter 14.

When status is requested, any initiated output to the logical unit is completed before return from the function.

5.4.2 Get Report – VVRREP

Obtains a report from the report segment for the indicated logical unit number. The report may be of any type or of a specified type.

Call format: `istat = VVRREP (lun, rtype, arr, alen [,rsegid])`

Parameters: `lun` = logical unit number
`rtype` = report type required
 -1 : any type
`arr` = array for report (output)
`alen` = array length
`rsegid` = report segment ID

Reply value: 0 = not initialized
 1 = completed successfully
 4 = segment not found
 8 = not report segment
 16 = device not assigned
 32 = report segment overflow
 129 = area too short
 -32768 = all reports read

Notes: See Chapter 14 for details of report requests.

If the area is not long enough, transfer of the report data continues until the area is full.

Reports may be requested before the QIO is completed. The buffer is polled, so QIO completion is not forced.

5.4.3 Get Keyboard Input – VVRKBD

Obtains the contents of the keyboard input segment in the specified string.

Call format: `istat = VVRKBD (segid, charr,alen [[,dlen], segst])`

Parameters: `segid` = keyboard input segment ID
`charr` = char array to contain input (output)
`alen` = size of array in bytes
`dlen` = length of data in bytes (output)
`segst` = segment status (output)

Reply value: 1 = completed successfully
 0 = not initialized
 4 = segment not found
 8 = not keyboard input segment
 16 = device not assigned
 32 = report segment exception
 129 = area too short

Notes: The string entered to the array by the function is a standard ASCII string, null terminated (unless overflow occurs).

5.4.4 Get Segment Block – VVRSEG

Get a block of data from a segment in the VSL display area. This is intended specifically for access to pixel data maps, but may be used to access any segment.

Call format: `istat = VVRSEG (segid, start, ilen, barr, olen)`

Parameters: `segid` = segment ID
`start` = segment start byte offset
`ilen` = block length in bytes
`barr` = array to receive block (output)
`olen` = length in bytes transferred (output)

Reply Value: 1 = completed successfully
0 = not initialized
4 = segment not found
32 = start byte offset out of range
129 = area too short

Notes: The blocked transfer allows processing of large pixel data maps for screen printing.

5.5 SEGMENT BUILDING FUNCTIONS

5.5.1 Start Segment – VVBGN

Starts a new segment. If the segment currently exists in the VSL display area, initialize it for entry of a new set of VIVID instructions.

The segment header `START_INSTRUCTION_LIST` (Section 3.3.1) is set up. Subsequent calls to VIVID Instruction Generation Functions cause VIVID instructions to be put in this segment.

Call format: `istat = VVBGN (segid)`

Parameters: `segid` = segment ID

Reply value: 1 = success
0 = not initialized
4 = segment not found

Notes: The segment ID format may be found in Section 3.1.

If a segment is currently being built, a call to `VVBEND` (Section 5.5.2) is implied for that segment.

5.5.2 End Segment – VVBEND

Ends the segment currently being built. Subsequent calls to VIVID Instruction Generation Functions are ignored until a call to VVBBGN is encountered.

Call format: `istat = VVBEND`

Parameters: None

Reply Value: 1 = completed successfully
 0 = not initialized
 8 = no segment build in progress
 16 = segment overflow has occurred

Notes: If no display segment is currently being built, no action is performed.
 VIVID instructions which overflow an existing display area are lost.

5.5.3 Set Drawing Mode – VVBMOD

Sets the mode required for subsequent VIVID Instruction Generation calls to absolute or relative.

Call format: `istat = VVBMOD (dmode)`

Parameters: `dmode` = drawing mode
 0 : absolute (this is the default)
 1 : relative

Reply Value: 1 = completed successfully
 0 = invalid parameter

Notes: If the mode parameter is not zero, relative drawing is assumed.

5.5.4 Set Instruction Parameter Mode – VVBPMO

Sets the parameter mode for subsequent VIVID Instruction Generation functions to "parameter list" or "array list". This only affects certain functions. For further details of the action performed, see Section 5.6.

Call format: `istat = VVBPMO (pmode)`

Parameters: pmode = parameter mode:
 0 : parameter list (this is the default)
 1 : array list

Reply Value: 1 = completed successfully
 0 = invalid parameter

Notes: If the mode parameter is not 1, parameter list is assumed.

5.6 INSTRUCTION GENERATION FUNCTIONS

Each VSL instruction generation function generates an instruction from the VIVID instruction set. An instruction generation function has the same parameters as its corresponding VIVID instruction.

VSL operates in either of two modes, depending on the most recent call to VVBPMO. The modes are as follows:

- Parameter list mode
- Array list mode

In parameter list mode (Section 5.5.4) the number of parameters declared on the function call is variable. All the parameters and the parameter count are passed in the opcode word to the VIVID instruction. Thus, the list delimiter `END__PARAMETERS` is not required and must not be used. VSL checks that the number of parameters is within the permitted range for each instruction.

In array list mode (Section 5.5.4) an alternative call format is used for some functions. These functions are marked “*” in Sections 5.6.1 to 5.6.8. In this case, the first parameter is an array containing the actual parameter list. The parameter list may be terminated by `END__PARAMETERS`, or a second parameter indicating the number of parameters in the list may be provided on the function call. The functions to which this facility applies correspond to the VIVID instructions for which `END__PARAMETERS` may be used.

Where the VIVID instruction has the forms ABS and REL, the mode used is dependent on the last call to VVBMOD (Section 5.5.3) encountered.

The function call should occur between VVBGN and VVBEND calls (Section 1.6). The call then causes the appropriate VIVID instruction to be added to the segment being built. Reply values from the function are:

0 = no segment active

1 = completed successfully

2 = segment overflow

If there is an error reply, no VIVID instruction is generated. However the reply information is available when the VVBEND instruction is executed so when the segment is completed, these functions may be accessed as subroutines with general status information.

5.6.1 Control Functions

VVCINI – INITIALIZE

VVCCAL – CALL__SEGMENT

VVCSAV – SAVE__ATTRIBUTES

VVCRES – RESTORE__ATTRIBUTES

VVCDMP – DUMP__ATTRIBUTES

VVCRCV – RECOVER__ATTRIBUTES

VVCDWT – DISPLAY__WAIT

VVCSTP – STOP__DISPLAY

VVCCRS – CREATE__SEGMENT

VVCJMP – JUMP__RELATIVE

VVCREP – DISPLAY__REPEAT

VVCERP – DISPLAY__END__REPEAT

5.6.2 Transformation Functions

VVVDIM – SCREEN__DIMENSIONS

VVWVOR – WINDOW__ORIGIN

VVVZMF – ZOOM__FACTOR

VVVDRM – DRAWING__MAGNIFICATION

VVVDRT – DRAWING__TRANSLATION

VVVTRN – DRAWING__TRANSFORM

VVVVAS – DRAWING__VAS

VVSVU – SET__VIEWPORT

VVWWD – SET__WINDOW

5.6.3 Global Attribute Functions

VVGBLK – SCREEN__BLINK

VVGBLT – BLINK__TIMING

VVGSCB – SCREEN__BLANK

VVGFCL – FOREGROUND__COLOR

VVGBCL – BACKGROUND__COLOR

VVGNLC – NORMAL__COLORS *

VVGBLC – BLINK__COLORS *

VVGBCT – BLINK__COUNT

VVGMOD – DRAWING__MODE

VVGLTX – LINE__TEXTURE

VVGATX – AREA__TEXTURE

5.6.4 Drawing Functions

VVDMOV – MOVE__ABS, MOVE__REL

VVDMTC – MOVE__TO__CURSOR

VVDLIN – LINES__ABS, LINES__REL *

VVDPMK – POLYMARKS__ABS, POLYMARKS__REL *

VVDARC – ARCS__ABS, ARCS__REL *

VVDEAR – ELLIPSE__ARCS__ABS, ELLIPSE__ARCS__REL *

VVDREC – RECTANGLE__ABS, RECTANGLE__REL

VVDELL – ELLIPSE

VVDCRC – CIRCLE

VVDDOT – DOT

5.6.5 Filled Figure Functions

VVFRCT – FILLED__RECT__ABS, FILLED__RECT__REL

VVFFLD – FLOOD__AREA

VVFPNT – PAINT__AREA

5.6.6 Text Functions

VVTIFT – INITIALIZE__FONT

VVTSFT – SET__FONT

VVTLDC – LOAD__CHAR__CELL *

VVTOBL – CELL__OBLIQUE

VVTROT – CELL__ROTATION

VVTSIZ – CELL__SIZE

VVTMAG – CELL__MAGNIFICATION

VVTMOV – CELL__MOVEMENT

VVTDRC – DRAW__CHARS *

VVTDPR – DRAW__PACKED__CHARS *

5.6.7 Area Operation Functions

VVACLS – CLEAR__SCREEN

VVACLV – CLEAR__VIEWPORT

VVASCV – SCROLL__VIEWPORT

VVAPXR – PIXEL__READBACK

VVAPXW – PIXEL__WRITE

VVAFPR – FAST__PIXEL__WRITE

VVAFPM – FAST__PIXEL__MODIFY

VVASCL – SELECTIVE__CLEAR

VVACPY – COPY__ABS, COPY__REL

5.6.8 Interactive Functions

VVICUS – CURSOR__STYLE *

VVIPCU – POSITION__CURSOR

VVICUV – CURSOR__VISIBILITY

VVIRUB – RUBBER__BAND

VVISWE – SWITCH__REPORT__ENABLE

VVISWD – SWITCH__REPORT__DISABLE

VVIASW – AUTOSWITCH

VVIWSW – WAIT__SWITCH

VVIMTE – MATCH__ENABLE

VVIMTD – MATCH__DISABLE

VVIAKI – ACCEPT__KEYBOARD__INPUT

5.6.9 Report Handling Functions

VVQREP – REQUEST__REPORT

5.7 CALLING VSL

The call formats given in Sections 5.1 through 5.6 are for FORTRAN. The following constraints must be observed when programming in high-level languages other than FORTRAN:

5.7.1 Passing Parameters to VSL

A program call to VSL must pass the parameters to VSL by reference. This means that the program passes the parameter by giving its address, not its value. FORTRAN automatically passes parameters by reference. Calls in other high-level languages must specify the reference method.

EXAMPLE

The FORTRAN call to the Assign function (Section 5.1.3) might be as follows:

```
istat = VVXASS ( 0, 1, 1024 )
```

Since the C language passes parameters by value, the equivalent call in C is as follows:

```
extern short vxass ( );

.
.
.

device = 0;
lun     = 1;
size    = 1024;
reply   = vxass ( &device, &lun, &size );
```

The equivalent PASCAL call is as follows:

```
FUNCTION vxass ( device, lun, size : INTEGER ) : INTEGER; EXTERN;

BEGIN
    device := 0;
    lun    := 1;
    size   := 1024;
    reply  := vxass ( %ref ( device ), %ref ( lun ), %ref ( size ))
END;
```

Note the use of the “%ref” to force the passing of an address.

If VAR parameters are declared in the PASCAL function, "%ref" can be omitted:

```
FUNCTION vxvass ( VAR device, lun, size : INTEGER ) : INTEGER;
EXTERN;
```

```
BEGIN
    device := 0;
    lun    := 1;
    size   := 1024;
    reply  := vxvass ( device, lun, size)
END;
```

5.7.2 VSL Word Length on MicroVMS Systems

VSL works mainly in units of 16-bit words. As MicroVMS uses 32-bit words, arrays must define word length as 16 bits. Other parameters passed to VSL may be 16-bit or 32-bit. However, 32-bit variables must be within the 16-bit integer range (−32768 to +32767).

A VSL function returns a 32-bit integer to the parameter istat. Attempts to return variables of other types have unpredictable results.

EXAMPLE

The VVICUS function (Section 5.6.8) is used to describe a cursor style. The number of parameters is variable.

```
PROCEDURE cursor;

TYPE
    word  = −32768..32767;
VAR
    arr   : PACKED ARRAY [ x..y ] OF word;
BEGIN
    arr [ 1 ] := a;
    arr [ 2 ] := b;
    .
    .
    arr [ n ] := n;
    reply := vvicus ( arr )
END;
```

Note the use of PACKED in the definition of this PASCAL example array. If PACKED is not included, the cursor type is stored in a 32-bit word and the VSL routine fails.

CHAPTER 6

CONTROL INSTRUCTIONS

This chapter contains a description of each VIVID control instruction. Opcodes are given in decimal. A MACRO-32 example of each instruction is provided.

6.1 START__INSTRUCTION__LIST

Identifies the segment contents as display instructions.

Opcode: 01 Length: 2

Format: START__INSTRUCTION__LIST segid, slen

Parameters: segid = segment ID
 slen = total segment size in bytes

End Position: The current drawing position is not changed.

Errors: Warning if this instruction is encountered after the start of the instruction segment.

Notes: This must be the first instruction in a VIVID instruction segment.

Example: .BYTE 2.,1. ;length and opcode
 .WORD ^X010A ;segment ID 1, class 10
 .WORD 2048. ;2K bytes of segment area

6.2 START__FONT

Identifies the segment contents as a font.

Opcode: 02 Length: 6

Format: START__FONT segid, slen, ncc, xdim, ydim, dflt

Parameters: `segid` = segment ID
 `slen` = total segment size in bytes
 `ncc` = total number of character cells in the font
 `xdim` = cell width in bits (range 1-16)
 `ydim` = cell height in bits (range 1-16)
 `dflt` = default row value. Defines whether unspecified rows are
 drawn in foreground or background color.
 0 : background
 -1 : foreground

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: Warning if this instruction is encountered during an instruction
 segment.

Notes: This instruction is set up automatically by the `INITIALIZE_FONT`
 instruction. When a font is accessed, this must be the first instruction
 in the font segment.

Example: `.BYTE 6.,2.` ;length and opcode
 `.WORD "X010A.` ;segment ID 1, class 10
 `.WORD 66.` ;segment length in bytes
 `.WORD 26.` ;26-cell font
 `.WORD 12.` ;12-bit width
 `.WORD 10.` ;10-bit height
 `.WORD -1.` ;foreground color

6.3 START_PIXEL_DATA

Identifies the segment contents as pixel data.

Opcode: 06 Length: 4

Format: `START_PIXEL_DATA segid, slen, xdis, ydis, xrat, yrat`

Parameters: `segid` = segment ID
 `slen` = total segment size in bytes
 `xdis` = X distance to opposite vertex in words. May be negative.
 `ydis` = Y distance to opposite vertex in pixels. May be negative.
 `xrat` = X pixel screen to monitor ratio
 `yrat` = Y pixel screen to monitor ratio

End Position: The current drawing position is not changed.

Errors: Warning if this instruction is encountered during an instruction
 segment.

Notes: This instruction is set up automatically by the `PIXEL__READBACK` instruction. When a pixel data map display segment is accessed, this must be the first instruction in the display segment.

A pixel data word contains four pixels.

The screen to monitor ratio is the ratio of the logical screen dimensions to the physical monitor dimensions. The most significant byte (MSB) holds the integer part and the least significant byte (LSB) the fractional part of a fixed-point number.

Example:

```
.BYTE 4.,3.          ;length and opcode
.WORD ^X080C         ;segment class 8, number 12
.WORD 66.            ;segment length in bytes
.WORD 20.            ;X distance 20 words to right
.WORD 32.            ;Y distance 32 pixels
                     ;(eight words) downwards
;
;Typical ratio for a low
;resolution monitor defined
;as a high-resolution logical
;screen
;
.BYTE 1.,0.          ;logical X dim = monitor X dim
.BYTE 2.,0.          ;logical X dim = 2.0 times
                     ;monitor X dim
```

6.4 START__KEYBOARD__DATA

Identifies the segment contents as keyboard input.

Opcode: 04 Length: 4

Format: `START__KEYBOARD__DATA` segid, slen, istat, icnt

Parameters:

- segid = segment ID
- slen = total segment size in bytes
- istat = current buffer status
 - 0 : transfer in progress
 - 1 : transfer ended at termination character
 - 2 : transfer completed on maximum length
 - 3 : transfer completed on time out or stop
 - 4 : transfer completed on buffer full

icnt = count of bytes entered to segment

End Position: The current drawing position is not changed.

Errors: Warning if this command is encountered during an instruction segment.

Notes: This is set up automatically by the ACCEPT__KEYBOARD__INPUT instruction (Section 13.12).

The termination character is not entered to the segment.

Example:

```
.BYTE 4.,4.          ;length and opcode
.WORD ^X0C0E.        ;segment class 12, number 14
.WORD 66.            ;segment length in bytes
.WORD 2.             ;transfer completed on max.
                     ;length
.WORD 45.            ;45 bytes entered to segment
```

6.5 START__REPORT__DATA

Identifies the segment contents as report data.

Opcode: 05 Length: 4

Format: START__REPORT__DATA segid, slen, istat, nextb

Parameters:

- segid = segment ID
- slen = total segment size in bytes
- istat = current buffer status:
 - 0 : active
 - 1 : initialized/complete
 - 2 : segment overflow
- nextb = byte offset of next entry processed. This is a pointer to the next free byte in the segment, counting from the start of the segment. It is always word-aligned.

End Position: The drawing current position is not changed.

Errors: Error if other display segment type expected. Warning if encountered during instruction display segment.

Notes: This is set up automatically by QIOs which execute a segment or resume segment execution.

The parameter istat gives the status of the report segment activity. The application program may poll istat to check if the the segment is being written to by VIVID (active status) or is full (segment overflow).

Example: `.BYTE 4.,5.` ;length and opcode
 `.WORD ^X030A` ;segment class 3, number 10
 `.WORD 66.` ;segment length in bytes
 `.WORD 1.` ;buffer initialized
 `.WORD 10.` ;start of free space

6.6 INITIALIZE

Restores VIVID download status to one or more graphics-control facets (addressing, global attributes, text or all).

Opcode: 06 Length: 1

Format: INITIALIZE mask

Parameters: mask = sum of values indicating requirements
 -1: all values
 See Appendix D for values.

End Position: If transformations are initialized, the current position is set to the origin. Otherwise the current position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: Initialization values may be found in Appendix D. The values required should be summed to determine the value of the mask parameter.

Example: `.BYTE 1.,6.` ;length and opcode
 `.WORD 4.` ;initialize drawing colors

6.7 CALL__SEGMENT

Executes the identified segment from the host or VSV21 memory.

Opcode: 07 Length: 1

Format: CALL__SEGMENT segid

Parameters: segid = segment ID

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: Error if the segment is not found.

Notes: The segment must already be defined as a host segment or be downloaded.

Example: `.BYTE 1.,7.` ;length and opcode
 `.WORD ^X010A.` ;segment class 1, number 10

6.8 SAVE_ATTRIBUTES

The current attributes are added to an attribute stack. This allows you to change attributes in a nested segment and to recover attributes before returning to the calling segment (see also `RESTORE_ATTRIBUTES`, Section 6.9).

Opcode: 08 Length: 0

Format: `SAVE_ATTRIBUTES`

Parameters: None

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: Terminal error if stack would overflow.

Notes: The space available for the stack depends on the number of downloaded segments and on the number and order of deletions. No implicit compress is performed.

The attributes stacked are identified in Appendix D. This includes drawing and cursor positions.

Example: `.BYTE 0.,8.` ;length and opcode

6.9 RESTORE_ATTRIBUTES

The last attributes saved by `SAVE_ATTRIBUTES` are removed from the stack and set up as the current attributes. The previous attributes are lost.

Opcode: 09 Length: 1

Format: `RESTORE_ATTRIBUTES mask`

Parameters: mask = mask value indicating requirements: see Appendix D for values.
 -1 : all values are restored

End Position: As given by the stacked parameters. If the drawing position is not restored, it is not changed. The cursor position is handled similarly.

Errors: Fatal error if no parameter value is supplied.

Warning if there are no stacked attributes.

Notes: Mask values entered indicate these attributes are to be restored.

The attributes that will be restored from the stack for each mask value are identified in Appendix D.

Example: .BYTE 1.,9. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 100 ;octal mask value to
 ;restore text attributes

6.10 START__ATTRIBUTES__DATA

Identifies the segment contents as attributes data.

Opcode: 127 Length: 2

Format: START__ATTRIBUTES__DATA segid, slen

Parameters: segid = segment ID
 slen = total length of segment in bytes

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: A warning is issued and the instruction is ignored if it is encountered in an instruction segment.

Notes: START__ATTRIBUTES__DATA is used only as the first instruction in a segment containing attributes data.

This instruction is generated automatically by the DUMP__ATTRIBUTES instruction.

Example: .BYTE 2.,127. ;length and opcode
 .WORD ^X040A ;segment class 4, number 10
 .WORD 120. ;segment length

6.11 DUMP__ATTRIBUTES

Saves the current set of attributes in a specified segment.

Opcode: 121 Length: 1

Format: DUMP__ATTRIBUTES segid

Parameters: segid = segment ID

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: A warning is issued and the instruction is ignored in the following situations:

- Segment ID outside the valid range
- Segment too small to contain the attributes
- Insufficient on-board space to create the attribute dump segment

Notes: A minimum size of 256 bytes is recommended for the attributes dump segment.

The attributes dump segment must start with a `START__ATTRIBUTES__DATA` instruction.

If the specified segment does not exist, it is created on the VSV21 module.

The user has no read access to on-board segments.

If the contents of the attributes dump segment are to be saved, the segment must be defined already on the host.

Example: `.BYTE 1.,121. ;length and opcode`
`.WORD ^X030A ;segment class 3, number 10`

6.12 RECOVER__ATTRIBUTES

Reads the specified attributes from the specified segment.

Opcode: 122 Length: 2

Format: `RECOVER__ATTRIBUTES segid, mask`

Parameters: `segid` = segment ID
`mask` = bit-mask value defining attributes to be recovered

End Position: As given by the recovered drawing position if it is specified in the mask. Otherwise unchanged.

Errors: A warning is issued and the instruction is ignored in the following cases:

- Specified segment does not exist
- Specified segment does not start with a `START__ATTRIBUTES__DATA` instruction

Notes: Details of the mask are given in Appendix D.

Example: `.BYTE 2.,121.` ;length and opcode
 `.WORD ^X030A` ;segment class 3, number 10
 `.WORD 10` ;octal mask for drawing

6.13 DISPLAY__WAIT

Waits for a specified time before executing the next display instruction.

Opcode: 10 Length: 1

Format: DISPLAY__WAIT nfram

Parameters: nfram = number of video frames delay required.
 There are sixty frames per second.

End Position: The drawing position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: Execution is interrupted by a Stop Execution QIO, or a QIO time-out.
 Processing resumes at the next instruction.

Example: `.BYTE 1.,10.` ;length and opcode
 `.WORD 300.` ;=5 seconds delay

6.14 NO__OPERATION

No operation is performed and nothing is changed.

Opcode: 11 Length: 0

Format: NO__OPERATION

Parameters: None

End Position: The drawing position is not changed.

Errors: Error if length is not equal to zero.

Example: `.BYTE 0.,11.` ;length and opcode

6.15 STOP__DISPLAY

Stops display list processing. Control is returned to the application program, with a status value.

Opcode: 12 Length: 0

Format: STOP__DISPLAY

Parameters: None

End Position: The drawing position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: Segment processing stops and the invoking QIO is completed.

Example: .BYTE 0.,12. ;length and opcode

6.16 CREATE__SEGMENT

Creates a segment in the VSV21 memory.

Opcode: 13 Length: 2

Format: CREATE__SEGMENT segid, slen

Parameters: segid = segment ID
 slen = total segment size in bytes

End Position: The current drawing position is not changed.

Errors: Terminal error if space is insufficient. Warning if segment already exists.

Notes: The segment ID format may be found in Chapter 3.

Example: .BYTE 2.,13. ;length and opcode
 .WORD ^X010A ;segment class 1, number 10
 .WORD 54. ;54 bytes in segment

6.17 SEGMENT__RETURN

Marks the end of an instruction segment.

Opcode: 14 Length: 0

Format: SEGMENT__RETURN

Parameters: None

End Position: The drawing position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: Control is returned as follows:

- For a nested display segment, control returns to the instruction following the invoking CALL__SEGMENT instruction.
- For a top-level segment, display list processing stops and the invoking QIO is completed. Control returns to the application program, with a status value.

SEGMENT__RETURN or STOP__DISPLAY must appear as the last instruction in the segment. Otherwise a memory protection violation or other error will occur.

Example: .BYTE 0.,14. ;length and opcode

6.18 JUMP__RELATIVE

Adds the specified number of words to the display list pointer.

Opcode: 120 Length: 1

Format: JUMP__RELATIVE nwords

Parameters: nwords = number of words

End Position: The current drawing position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: This instruction is useful for patching display lists. It operates only within the current segment. A parameter value of zero causes a jump to the JUMP__RELATIVE instruction.

Example: `.BYTE 1,120. ;length and opcode`
 `.WORD 17. ;jump 17 words`

6.19 DISPLAY_REPEAT

Marks the start of a loop.

Opcode: 15 Length: 1

Format: DISPLAY_REPEAT nloop

Parameters: nloop = number of times the loop is to be repeated.
 0 : loop is repeated infinitely

End Position: The current drawing position is not changed.

Errors: If loops are nested more than 32 levels deep or the parameter nloop is negative, a warning is issued and the instruction is ignored.

Notes: This instruction must have a corresponding DISPLAY_END_REPEAT instruction in the same segment to terminate the loop.

Example: `.BYTE 1,15. ;length and opcode`
 `.WORD 3. ;repeat loop 3 times`

6.20 DISPLAY_END_REPEAT

Marks the end of a repeatable loop.

Opcode: 16 Length: 0

Format: DISPLAY_END_REPEAT

Parameters: None

End Position: The current drawing position is not changed.

Errors: If no corresponding DISPLAY_REPEAT instruction in the same segment has been executed, a warning is issued and the instruction is ignored.

Example: `.BYTE 1,16. ;length and opcode`

CHAPTER 7

TRANSFORMATION INSTRUCTIONS

This chapter describes the instructions used in drawing and viewing transformations of VSV21 data. The transformation process is described in Section 2.5.

Opcodes are given in decimal. A MACRO-32 example of each instruction is provided.

7.1 DRAWING__MAGNIFICATION

This instruction defines the magnification of the drawing elements being entered to VAS. This applies to both absolute and relative drawing operations.

Opcode: 21 Length: 0 or 2

Format: DRAWING__MAGNIFICATION [xmag, ymag]

Parameters: xmag = magnification along X axis
 ymag = magnification along Y axis

End Position: The current position in VAS is not changed.

Errors: Fatal error if total magnification is outside the valid range (see ZOOM__FACTOR, Section 7.7). Display processing stops. The start and resume QIOs do not reset the transformation. Drawing can be continued. The magnification is truncated to the nearest valid value.

Notes: The parameters are input as follows:

- Enter zero values or omit the parameters for no magnification.
- Enter positive parameters to multiply the existing magnification by the absolute value of the parameters.
- Enter negative parameters to divide the existing magnification by the absolute value of the parameters.

The parameters are specified in fixed binary point format. The LSB represents the fractional part of the number and the MSB represents the integer part.

Example: .BYTE 2.,21. ;length and opcode
 .WORD ^X800 ;magnify times 8 in horizontal
 .WORD ^X400 ;magnify times 4 in vertical

7.2 DRAWING__TRANSLATION

This defines the coordinates by which the transformation origin is shifted relative to the previous transformation origin.

Opcode: 22 Length: 2

Format: DRAWING__TRANSLATION x,y

Parameters: x = X coordinate of translation
 y = Y coordinate of translation

End Position: The current drawing position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: No drawing occurs.

 The viewport is not changed.

Example: .BYTE 2.,17. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 50. ;relative X coordinate of origin
 .WORD 200. ;relative Y coordinate of origin

7.3 DRAWING__TRANSFORM

This enables the DRAWING__MAGNIFICATION and DRAWING__TRANSLATION instructions. The instruction can be used with the DRAWING__VAS instruction to turn the transformations on or off as required.

Opcode: 130 Length: 0

Format: DRAWING__TRANSFORM

Parameters: None

End Position: The current drawing position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: The transformations are disabled by DRAWING__VAS.

No drawing occurs.

The viewport is not changed.

Example: .BYTE 0.,130. ;length and opcode

7.4 DRAWING__VAS

This disables DRAWING__MAGNIFICATION and DRAWING__TRANSLATION. Subsequent input is in VAS units.

Opcode: 131 Length: 0

Format: DRAWING__VAS

Parameters: None

End Position: The current drawing position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: The transformations are reenabled by DRAWING__TRANSFORM.

No drawing occurs. The viewport is not changed.

Example: .BYTE 0.,131. ;length and opcode

7.5 SCREEN__DIMENSIONS

Defines the screen dimensions in logical pixels.

Opcode: 18 Length: 2

Format: SCREEN__DIMENSIONS width, height

Parameters: width = width of display in logical pixels
height = height of display in logical pixels

End Position: The current position in VAS is the window origin. The drawing position in screen terms is at the bottom left-hand corner.

Errors: Error if a parameter is invalid and display processing stops.

Error if total magnification exceeds maximum (see ZOOM__FACTOR, Section 7.7) and display processing stops.

Notes: The valid sets of values for the parameters *xd*, *yd* are:

512, 256
640, 240
512, 512
640, 480

If the screen X dimension is changed from 512 to 640 or from 640 to 512, the display image and the screen are cleared to the current background color. The screen contents are not affected otherwise.

The viewport is reset to the full screen image. The magnification factors remain the same. The window origin is unchanged. The window extent is adjusted to reflect the change in the viewport.

The default screen is 640 × 480 logical pixels.

Example: `.BYTE 2.,18. ;length and opcode`
`.WORD 640. ;set width to 640`
`.WORD 240. ;set height to 240`

7.6 WINDOW__ORIGIN

Sets the window origin to a VAS position. This defines a window which may be projected into the VSV21 viewport in conjunction with the ZOOM__FACTOR and SET__VIEWPORT instructions (Sections 7.7 and 7.8).

Opcode: 17 Length: 2

Format: WINDOW__ORIGIN *x*, *y*

Parameters: *x* = X coordinate of the window origin in VAS
y = Y coordinate of the window origin in VAS

End Position: The current drawing position is set to the window origin.

Errors: None

Notes: No drawing occurs. The viewport is not changed.

Example: `.BYTE 2.,17. ;length and opcode`
`.WORD 50. ;X coordinate of window origin`
`.WORD 200. ;Y coordinate of window origin`

7.7 ZOOM__FACTOR

This defines the horizontal and vertical magnification factors for the zoom facility. It defines the mapping between the window and the viewport. The window extent is defined by the relationship between the viewport extent and the zoom factors.

Opcode: 19 Length: 2

Format: ZOOM__FACTOR xmag, ymag

Parameters: xmag = X direction magnification factor
 ymag = Y direction magnification factor

End Position: The current position in VAS is set to the window origin.

Errors: Error if total magnification exceeds 127. Display processing stops. The start and resume QIOs do not reset the transformations, so subsequent drawing is unpredictable until magnification returns to within the permitted limits.

Notes: No drawing occurs.

The viewport is not changed. The window extent is adjusted accordingly.

Example: .BYTE 2.,19. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 100. ;magnify times 100 in
 ;horizontal
 .WORD 50. ;magnify times 50 in vertical

7.8 SET__VIEWPORT

This instruction defines a screen area to which drawing is restricted. The area units are as defined by the SCREEN__DIMENSIONS instruction (Section 7.5).

The default viewport is the display image. However, the viewport may be reduced so that the segment contents generate the image only to a reduced area defined by the viewport.

Opcode: 20 Length: 0 or 4

Format: SET__VIEWPORT [xmin, ymin, width, height]

Parameters: xmin = X coordinate of lower left corner
 ymin = Y coordinate of lower left corner
 width = width of viewport in logical pixels
 height = height of viewport in logical pixels

End Position: The current position in VAS becomes the window origin.

Errors: Warning if coordinates are out of range.

Notes: If no parameters are supplied, or all the parameters are zero, the viewport is set to the boundaries of the screen. The viewport is restricted to the screen display area. The viewport origin is mapped to the window origin. The window is unchanged and the zoom factor is adjusted accordingly.

```
Example:  .BYTE 4,.20.           ;opcode and non-default
          ;length
          .WORD 50.              ;lower left X value
          .WORD 40.              ;lower left Y value
          .WORD 200.             ;viewport width
          .WORD 300.             ;viewport height
```

7.9 SET_WINDOW

This instruction defines a window in VIVID Address Space. The window is mapped automatically to the viewport.

Opcode: 23 Length: 4

Format: SET__WINDOW xw, yw, width, height

Parameters:

- xw = X coordinate of lower left corner of window in VAS
- yw = Y coordinate of lower left corner of window in VAS
- width = width of window in VAS
- height = height of window in VAS

End Position: The current position in VAS is set to the window origin.

Errors: Warning if co-ordinates are out of range.

Notes: This instruction provides an alternative to ZOOM_FACTORS for mapping the viewport.

No drawing occurs. The viewport is not changed and the zoom factor is adjusted accordingly.

```
Example:  .BYTE 4, 23.      ;length and opcode
          .WORD 50.         ;lower left X value
          .WORD 40.         ;lower left Y value
          .WORD 200.        ;width
          .WORD 100.        ;height
```

CHAPTER 8

GLOBAL ATTRIBUTE INSTRUCTIONS

This chapter contains a description of each VIVID global attribute instruction. Opcodes are given in decimal. A MACRO-32 example of each instruction is provided.

8.1 SCREEN__BLINK

This instruction enables or disables screen blinking.

Opcode: 25 Length: 1

Format: SCREEN__BLINK bmod

Parameters: bmod = blink mode (on/off)
 0 : screen blink off
 non-zero : screen blink on

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: Fatal error if length is incorrect.

Notes: When this command is executed, the colors specified in the NORMAL__COLORS command (Section 8.6) are alternated with those specified in the BLINK__COLORS command (Section 8.7). The interval is specified by the BLINK__TIMING instruction (Section 8.2). Blinking continues for the whole screen until it is disabled.

Example: .BYTE 1.,25 ;length and opcode
 .WORD 0. ;screen blink off

8.2 BLINK__TIMING

This sets screen blink timings.

Opcode: 35 Length: 2

Format: BLINK__TIMING norm, blink

Parameters: norm = number of frames of normal colors (range 8-64)
 blink = number of frames of blink colors (range 8-64)

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: Fatal error if length is incorrect.

Warning if either norm or blink is outside the range 8-64. The instruction is ignored.

Notes: No screen blink occurs until it is enabled by the SCREEN__BLINK instruction (Section 8.1). If screen blink is currently enabled, the timing changes apply immediately. Until a BLINK__TIMING instruction is encountered, blink on/off occurs at 0.5 second intervals.

The frame counts are rounded down to multiples of four.

Example: .BYTE 2,,35. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 48. ;48 frames of normal colors
 .WORD 24. ;24 frames of blink colors

8.3 SCREEN__BLANK

This instruction enables or disables screen blanking. Screen blanking gives priority to drawing rather than display. This allows drawing speed to increase by a factor of up to 4.

Opcode: 26 Length: 1

Format: SCREEN__BLANK bmod

Parameters: bmod = screen mode (blank/not blank)
 0 : screen not blank. Display has priority.
 non-zero : screen blank. Drawing has priority.

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: The screen is blanked and drawing speed is increased by a factor of up to 4 on a high-resolution system. This is useful for drawing a new picture quickly. On low-resolution monitors, the gain in speed is negligible.

The screen remains blank until another SCREEN__BLANK instruction with bmod = 0 is encountered.

Example: .BYTE 1.,26. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 1. ;screen blank

8.4 FOREGROUND__COLOR

This sets the foreground color to be used for subsequent drawing.

Opcode: 27 Length: 1

Format: FOREGROUND__COLOR ind

Parameters: ind = color index number in color look-up table

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: If the index is outside the range 0 to 15, a warning is issued and the foreground color is not changed.

Notes: The index to the Color Look-up Table (CLUT) identifies which of the 16 available colors are used. Color 15 is the default. The CLUT is briefly described in Section 8.6. For a fuller description of the CLUT, see Section 18.5.1.

Example: .BYTE 1.,27. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 12. ;color 12 from the CLUT

8.5 BACKGROUND__COLOR

This instruction sets the background color to be used for subsequent drawing.

Opcode: 28 Length: 1

Format: BACKGROUND__COLOR ind

Parameters: ind = color index number in color look-up table

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: If the index is outside the range 0 to 15, a warning is issued and the foreground color is not changed.

Notes: The index to the color look-up table (CLUT) identifies which of the 16 available colors are used. Color 0 is the default. The CLUT is described briefly in Section 8.6. For a full description of the CLUT, see Section 18.5.1.

```
Example:  .BYTE 1.,28.      ;length and opcode
          .WORD 10          ;color 10 from CLUT
```

8.6 NORMAL COLORS

This sets up to 16 colors (in terms of index and red, green and blue intensities) in the color look-up table (CLUT).

Opcode: 29 Length: $2 \times$ number of colors or 255

Format: `NORMAL_COLORS ind1, int1 [, ind2, int2, ... indn, intn]`
where $n = 1-16$

Parameters: ind_n = color index number in CLUT
 int_n = intensities of red, green and blue

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: Fatal error if the index or intensity is out of range.

Notes: The color look-up table (CLUT) contains 16 entries with indices 0 to 15. Each color is stored in terms of red, green, and blue intensities in the range 0 – 15, specified by the parameter `int`. CLUT entries not referenced in the parameter list are not changed.

If you want to use other colors, it is recommended that you use a VCP command file or a segment to initialize the CLUT, blink table and blink count and to set up your own standard table. The method is described in Section 18.5.1.

The new colors are applied to all previous drawing on the monitor screen. Only one `NORMAL_COLORS` update occurs per frame, so it is quickest to include the commands for all the required CLUT updates in a single instruction.

Where the maximum command length of 255 is used, the parameter list must be terminated with an `END_PARAMETERS` delimiter (Section 3.3.1).

The CLUT is described in detail in Section 18.5.1.

Example: The color values used in this example are those used in the CLUT example given in Section 18.5.1.

```
.BYTE 10.,29.           ;length and opcode - 5 colors
.WORD 1.                 ;CLUT entry #1
.WORD ^X0F0             ;green = red 0, green maximum,
                        ;blue 0
.WORD 2.                 ;CLUT entry #2
.WORD ^X08B             ;cyan
.WORD 3.
.WORD ^X06C             ;turquoise
.WORD 4.
.WORD ^XF00             ;red
.WORD 5.
.WORD ^XA0A             ;magenta
```

8.7 BLINK_COLORS

This defines CLUT colors (normal colors) and alternate colors (blink colors) for blinking.

When a `SCREEN__BLINK` command has enabled blinking, the normal colors are alternated with blink colors from the blink color look-up table (BCLUT) described in Section 18.4.2, as defined by `BLINK__COLORS` and by `BLINK__COUNT` (Section 8.8).

This command lists the indices of the normal colors which are to be alternated while blinking. For each normal color it provides a blink color, defined in terms of red, green and blue intensities.

The number of colors blinked is determined by `BLINK__COUNT`. You can change the number of colors blinking by changing the `BLINK__COUNT` parameter.

Opcode: 30 Length: $3 \times$ number of entries or 255

Format: BLINK_COLORS bind₁, ind₁, int₁, bind₂, ind₂, int₂ ... bind_n, ind_n, int_n
where n = 1-16

Parameters: $bind_n$ = color index in blink colors look-up table (BCLUT)
 ind_n = corresponding CLUT index
 int_n = red, green and blue intensity code (range 0-15)

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: Fatal error if parameter out of range.

Notes: The maximum number of entries in the BCLUT is 16.

There are no default BCLUT settings in VIVID. It is recommended that you set these up using a VCP command file or segment.

If a length of 255 is used, the parameter list must be terminated with `END__PARAMETERS` (Section 3.3.1).

Example: The color values used in this example are those used in the CLUT example given in Section 18.5.1.

```
.BYTE 9.,30.      ;length and opcode - 3 colors
.WORD 1.          ;BCLUT entry #1
.WORD 3.          ;alternating CLUT entry
                  ;(turquoise in example)
.WORD ^X00F       ;BCLUT color blue
                  ;
.WORD 2.          ;BCLUT entry #2
.WORD 5.          ;alternating CLUT entry
                  ;(black)
.WORD ^X880       ;BCLUT color yellow
                  ;
.WORD 3.          ;BCLUT entry #3
.WORD 4.          ;alternating CLUT entry
                  ;(red)
.WORD ^X06C       ;turquoise
```

8.8 BLINK__COUNT

This defines the number of colors that blink when blink is enabled.

Opcode: 31 Length: 1

Format: `BLINK__COUNT ncol`

Parameters: `ncol` = number of colors to blink

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: If the count is outside the range 0 to 16, a warning is issued and the command is ignored.

Notes: VIVID has no default blink colors. It uses whatever CLUT and BCLUT colors exist when it is loaded. VCP command file or display segment is recommended for setting up your own defaults (Section 8.6).

Example:

```
.BYTE 1.,31.      ;length and opcode
.WORD 2.          ;two colors can blink
```

8.9 DRAWING__MODE

This instruction sets the drawing mode so that subsequent drawing operations do one of the following:

- Replace the display image unconditionally
- Replace the display image depending on the outcome of a logical operation on the frame buffer contents
- Replace the display image depending on the outcome of a logical or arithmetic comparison between the frame buffer and the drawing or comparison color

The image may be drawn in either the foreground color or the background color, or both.

Opcode: 32 Length: 2 or 3

Format: DRAWING__MODE cmod, pmod [, ccol]

Parameters: cmod = color mode:
 0 : draw foreground and background
 1 : draw foreground only; this is the default
 2 : draw background only
 pmod = operational mode:
 0 : replace display image; this is the default
 1 : OR to display image
 2 : AND to display image
 3 : EOR to display image
 4 : replace if display color = ccol
 5 : replace if display color \neq ccol
 6 : replace if display color < draw color
 7 : replace if display color > draw color
 ccol = comparison color for pmod values of 4 and 5. A ccol value provided for any other pmod value is ignored.

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: If a parameter is outside the specified range, a warning is issued and the parameter is ignored.

Example: .BYTE 3.,32. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 0. ;draw foreground and
 ;background
 .WORD 4. ;replace if
 ;display color = ccol
 .WORD 4. ;CLUT color number 4

8.10 LINE__TEXTURE

This instruction defines the line texture. This is a bit pattern that is repeated in the drawn lines.

Opcode: 33 Length: 2

Format: LINE__TEXTURE nbit, fbcod

Parameters: nbit = number of bits in bit pattern
 fbcod = bit pattern for background or foreground colors

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: If nbit is outside the range 1 to 16, a warning is issued and the instruction is ignored.

Notes: The bit pattern represents foreground and background colors to be used in line drawing instructions. The line begins at bit 0 and continues for the number of bits specified, after which bit 0 is used again. A bit set to 1 is drawn in the foreground color and a bit set to zero is drawn in the background color.

Each line drawing instruction continues from the point reached by the previous line drawing instruction. To reset to the beginning of the bit pattern, a further LINE__TEXTURE instruction must be issued. The default line texture is solid foreground color.

The line texture is magnified by the drawing magnification defined at the time of the LINE__TEXTURE instruction. Later changes to the relative magnification must be followed by another LINE__TEXTURE instruction if the new drawing magnification is to be applied.

Example: .BYTE 2.,33. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 12. ;12 bits in pattern
 .WORD "B100110010011 ;sets up bit pattern
 ;line pattern is
 ; "0 00 0 00"

8.11 AREA__TEXTURE

This defines a cell containing the area texture pattern.

Opcode: 34 Length: 1 + number of rows

Format: AREA__TEXTURE nbit, patt₁ [, patt₂, ... patt_n]
 where n = 1-16

8.9 DRAWING__MODE

This instruction sets the drawing mode so that subsequent drawing operations do one of the following:

- Replace the display image unconditionally
- Replace the display image depending on the outcome of a logical operation on the frame buffer contents
- Replace the display image depending on the outcome of a logical or arithmetic comparison between the frame buffer and the drawing or comparison color

The image may be drawn in either the foreground color or the background color, or both.

Opcode: 32 Length: 2 or 3

Format: DRAWING__MODE cmod, pmod [, ccol]

Parameters: cmod = color mode:

- 0 : draw foreground and background
- 1 : draw foreground only; this is the default
- 2 : draw background only

pmod = operational mode:

- 0 : replace display image; this is the default
- 1 : OR to display image
- 2 : AND to display image
- 3 : EOR to display image
- 4 : replace if display color = ccol
- 5 : replace if display color \neq ccol
- 6 : replace if display color < draw color
- 7 : replace if display color > draw color

ccol = comparison color for pmod values of 4 and 5. A ccol value provided for any other pmod value is ignored.

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: If a parameter is outside the specified range, a warning is issued and the parameter is ignored.

Example: .BYTE 3,32. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 0. ;draw foreground and
 ;background
 .WORD 4. ;replace if
 ;display color = ccol
 .WORD 4. ;CLUT color number 4

8.10 LINE__TEXTURE

This instruction defines the line texture. This is a bit pattern that is repeated in the drawn lines.

Opcode: 33 Length: 2

Format: LINE__TEXTURE nbit, fbcod

Parameters: nbit = number of bits in bit pattern
 fbcod = bit pattern for background or foreground colors

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: If nbit is outside the range 1 to 16, a warning is issued and the instruction is ignored.

Notes: The bit pattern represents foreground and background colors to be used in line drawing instructions. The line begins at bit 0 and continues for the number of bits specified, after which bit 0 is used again. A bit set to 1 is drawn in the foreground color and a bit set to zero is drawn in the background color.

Each line drawing instruction continues from the point reached by the previous line drawing instruction. To reset to the beginning of the bit pattern, a further LINE__TEXTURE instruction must be issued. The default line texture is solid foreground color.

The line texture is magnified by the drawing magnification defined at the time of the LINE__TEXTURE instruction. Later changes to the relative magnification must be followed by another LINE__TEXTURE instruction if the new drawing magnification is to be applied.

Example: .BYTE 2.,33. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 12. ;12 bits in pattern
 .WORD ^B100110010011 ;sets up bit pattern
 ;line pattern is
 ; "0 00 0 00"

8.11 AREA__TEXTURE

This defines a cell containing the area texture pattern.

Opcode: 34 Length: 1 + number of rows

Format: AREA__TEXTURE nbit, patt₁ [, patt₂, ... patt_n]
 where n = 1-16

Parameters: nbit = number of bits in bit pattern
 patt_n = bit pattern of row n
 0 : background
 1 : foreground

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: If nbit is outside the range 1 to 16, a warning is issued and the instruction is ignored. If the number of parameters is outside the range 2 to 16, there is a fatal error.

Notes: This instruction is similar in function to the LINE_TEXTURE instruction (Section 8.10). Rows in the pattern are ascending; the first row appears at the bottom of the screen. The number of rows is given by the instruction length.

The pattern is replicated evenly throughout the filled area, and the start point in the pattern is reset for each filled area instruction processed. The current drawing magnification and zoom factors are applied. The default area texture is solid foreground color.

The area texture is magnified by the drawing magnification defined at the time of the AREA_TEXTURE instruction. Later changes to the magnification must be followed by another AREA_TEXTURE instruction if the new drawing magnification is to be applied.

Example:

```
.BYTE 4.,34.      ;length and opcode (3 rows)
.WORD 12.         ;12 bits in pattern
;
.WORD ^B10011001001100    ;sets up bit pattern
; line pattern is "o oo o oo "
;
.WORD ^B01001100100110    ;sets bit pattern
; line pattern is " o oo o oo "
;
.WORD ^B00100110010011    ;set bit pattern
; line pattern is " o oo o oo"
;
.WORD ^B10010011001001    ;set bit pattern
; line pattern is "o o oo o o"
;
;texture is
; o oo o oo o oo o oo o
; o oo o oo o oo o oo o
; o oo o oo o oo o oo o
; o o oo o oo o oo o oo o
```


CHAPTER 9

DRAWING INSTRUCTIONS

This chapter contains a description of each VIVID drawing instruction. Opcodes are given in decimal. A MACRO-32 example of each instruction is provided.

Many of the instructions described in this chapter can be supplied with 255 in the instruction length byte. This is a code which indicates that the instruction length is undefined and that the parameter list will be terminated by the END__PARAMETERS delimiter (hex 8000).

The line drawing instructions do not draw the last point in the line. This is so that this point can be the first point in the next drawn line. Use the DOT instruction (Section 9.16) to draw the last pixel.

9.1 MOVE__ABS

This moves the current drawing position to the absolute location specified.

Opcode: 38 Length: 2

Format: MOVE__ABS x, y

Parameters: x = X coordinate in VAS
 y = Y coordinate in VAS

End Position: As defined by x, y

Errors: None

Notes: The position may be outside the screen image boundaries.

No drawing is performed.

Example: .BYTE 2.,38. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 100. ;X coordinate
 .WORD 200. ;Y coordinate

9.2 MOVE_REL

This instruction moves the current drawing position to the relative position specified.

Opcode: 39 Length: 2

Format: MOVE_REL dx, dy

Parameters: dx = X displacement from the current position
 dy = Y displacement from the current position

End Position: As defined by the previous position and the new coordinates.

Errors: None

Notes: The position may be outside the viewport boundaries.

 No drawing is performed.

Example: .BYTE 2,39. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 15. ;X displacement
 .WORD 60. ;Y displacement

9.3 MOVE_TO_CURSOR

This instruction gives a move to the current cursor position.

Opcode: 53 Length: 0

Format: MOVE_TO_CURSOR

Parameters: None

End Position: The current cursor position.

Errors: None

Notes: The position is always within the screen boundaries.

 No drawing is performed.

Example: .BYTE 0,53. ;length and opcode

Format: LINES__REL dx₁, dy₁ [, dx₂, dy₂ ... dx_n, dy_n]
 where n has no defined limit

Parameters: dx_n = X displacement for the next end vector
 dy_n = Y displacement for the next end vector

End Position: As defined by the final coordinates.

Errors: None

Notes: The lines are drawn in the current drawing mode with the current line texture. No drawing occurs outside the current viewport, although the drawing position may move outside the viewport.

The last pixel is not drawn.

Where a command length of 255 is used, the parameter list must be terminated by END__PARAMETERS (Section 3.3.1).

Example: .BYTE 6.,41. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 10. ;X displacement
 .WORD 20. ;Y displacement
 .WORD 15. ;X displacement
 .WORD 40. ;Y displacement
 .WORD -35. ;X displacement
 .WORD -5. ;Y displacement

9.6 POLYMARKS__ABS

This draws the specified character from the current font at each point given by a list of X, Y coordinate pairs.

The character cell specified by CELL__SIZE is used and centered at the specified position. The parameters given with the CELL__MOVEMENT command are ignored, but the CELL__OBLIQUE, CELL__ROTATION and CELL__MAGNIFICATION parameters are applied. These commands are described in Chapter 11.

Where a length of 255 is used, the parameter list must be terminated with END__PARAMETERS (Section 3.3.1).

Opcode: 42 Length: 1 + (2 × number of points), or 255

Format: POLYMARKS__ABS ichar, x₁, y₁ [, x₂, y₂,... x_n, y_n]
 where n has no defined limit

Parameters: ichar = index of character required
 x_n = X coordinate in VAS
 y_n = Y coordinate in VAS

End Position: The final position specified. If there is an error, no drawing occurs and the final position is unchanged.

Errors: Error if index of character is out of range.

Notes: No drawing occurs outside the viewport.

The character cell is centered on the specified position. No marker is drawn at the starting position. If this is required, the initial displacement must be (0, 0).

Where a length of 255 is used, the parameter list must be terminated with END_PARAMETERS (Section 3.3.1)

```
Example: .BYTE 255.,42.          ;length (undefined) and opcode
         .WORD 9.                ;index of character
         .WORD 100.              ;X coordinate of 1st position
         .WORD 200.              ;Y coordinate of 1st position
         .WORD 300.              ;X coordinate of 2nd position
         .WORD 200.              ;Y coordinate of 2nd position
         .
         .
         .

         .WORD 32768.            ;END_PARAMETERS
```

9.7 POLYMARKS REL

This draws the character specified from the current font at each of the points specified by a list of X, Y displacements.

The character cell specified by `CELL_SIZE` is used and centered at the specified position. The parameters given with the `CELL_MOVEMENT` command are ignored, but the `CELL_OBLIQUE`, `CELL_ROTATION` and `CELL_MAGNIFICATION` parameters are applied. These commands are described in Chapter 11.

Opcode: 43 Length: 1 + (2 × number of points), or 255

Format: POLYMARKS__REL icchar, dx₁, dy₁[, dx₂, dy₂ ... dx_n, dy_n]
where n has no defined limit

Parameters: i_{char} = index number of character required
 dx_n = X displacement
 dy_n = Y displacement

End Position: The final position specified. If there is an error, the final position is unchanged.

Errors: Error if index of character is out of range.

Notes: No drawing occurs outside the viewport.

No marker is drawn at the starting position. If this is required, the initial displacement must be (0, 0). Where a length of 255 is used, the parameter list must be terminated with `END_PARAMETERS` (Section 3.3.1)

```
Example:  .BYTE 4.,43.      ;length and opcode
          .WORD 100.        ;X displacement
          .WORD 200.        ;Y displacement
          .WORD -50.        ;X displacement
          .WORD 20.         ;Y displacement
```

9.8 ARCS_ABS

This draws the specified sequence of circular arcs starting from the current position.

Each arc continues from the last. It is defined in terms of its center and end position in X, Y coordinates in VAS. The arcs are drawn in the current drawing mode with the current line texture.

The radius of the arc is the distance between its center and the starting position. The specified end point should be on the circumference of the arc. If it is not, a straight line is drawn from the circumference to the end point.

Opcode: 44 Length: $5 \times \text{number of arcs}$, or 255

Format:

```
ARCS_ABS dir1,xcen1,ycen1,xend2,yend2
[ ,dir2,xcen2,ycen2,xend2,yend2 ...
  dirn,xcenn,ycenn,xendn,yendn]
where n has no defined limit
```

Parameters: dir_n = drawing direction
0 : counterclockwise
1 : clockwise
 $xcen_n$ = X coordinate of center in VAS
 $ycen_n$ = Y coordinate of center in VAS
 $xend_n$ = X coordinate of end position in VAS
 $yend_n$ = Y coordinate of end position in VAS

End Position: As defined by the final coordinates.

Errors: A fatal error occurs if the transformed (pixel) values of the parameters do not have the following relationship:

$$\text{SQRT}(XC^2 + YC^2) \leq 4095 / (\text{MAX}(A,B))^2$$

where A = transformed relative X length in pixels

B = transformed relative Y length in pixels

XC = transformed value of $x_{\text{cen}_n} - x_c$

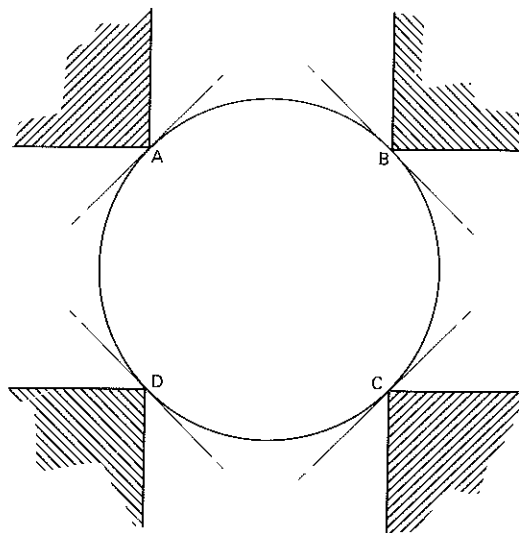
YC = transformed value of $y_{\text{cen}_n} - y_c$

where (xc,yc) are the coordinates of the current position

These transformed values A and B are calculated as follows:

1. Take the total magnifications in X and Y directions respectively to obtain A and B.
2. Divide both A and B by the largest integral power of two such that $A \geq 1$ and $B \geq 1$.

A fatal error occurs if the end point of a circular or elliptic arc falls within any of the shaded areas of Figure 9-1. The points A,B,C and D are points at which lines of gradient +1 and -1 are tangential to the arc. Figure 9-1 shows a circle of which the arc is a part. The same principle applies to elliptic arcs.



RE878

Figure 9-1 Error areas for end points of circular arcs

Notes: No drawing occurs outside the current viewport, though the drawing position may move outside the viewport.

The parameters should be chosen such that they specify a circular arc; the distance from the current position to the center should equal the distance from the end point to the center. The radius should be positive and no greater than 4K VAS units after all transformations have been applied.

The last pixel is not drawn.

Where a length of 255 is used, the parameter list must be terminated with END__PARAMETERS (see Section 3.3.1)

```
Example: .BYTE 10.,44.      ;length and opcode
          ;first arc
          .WORD 0.         ;direction counterclockwise
          .WORD 200.        ;X coordinate of center
          .WORD 30.         ;Y coordinate of center
          .WORD 70.         ;X coordinate of end position
          .WORD 10.         ;Y coordinate of end position
          ;
          ;second arc
          .WORD 1.         ;direction clockwise
          .WORD 10.         ;X coordinate of center
          .WORD 300.        ;Y coordinate of center
          .WORD 300.        ;X coordinate of end position
          .WORD 360.        ;Y coordinate of end position
```

9.9 ARCS__REL

This instruction draws the specified sequence of circular arcs, starting from the current position.

The first arc is defined in terms of its center and the displacement of its end from the current position. Each later arc is defined in terms of its center and of the displacement of its end from the end position of the previous arc. The arcs are drawn in the current drawing mode with the current line texture.

The radius of the arc is the absolute distance between its center and the starting position. If the specified end point is not on the circumference of the arc, a straight line is drawn from the circumference to the end point.

Opcode: 45 Length: $5 \times \text{number of arcs}$, or 255

Format: ARCS__REL $\text{dir}_1, \text{xcen}_1, \text{ycen}_1, \text{xend}_2, \text{yend}_2$
 $[\text{dir}_2, \text{xcen}_2, \text{ycen}_2, \text{xend}_2, \text{yend}_2 \dots$
 $\text{dir}_n, \text{xcen}_n, \text{ycen}_n, \text{xend}_n, \text{yend}_n$
 where n has no defined limit

Parameters: dir_n = drawing direction
 0 : counterclockwise
 1 : clockwise
 $xcen_n$ = X displacement of center
 $ycen_n$ = Y displacement of center
 $xend_n$ = X displacement of end position
 $yend_n$ = Y displacement of end position

End Position: As defined by the final coordinates.

Errors: As for ARCS__ABS (Section 9.8).

Notes: No drawing occurs outside the current viewport, although the drawing position may move outside the viewport. The last pixel is not drawn. If necessary, you can draw it by using the DOT instruction.

The parameters must be chosen so that they define an arc with a positive radius. The radius should not exceed 4K VAS units after all the transformations have been applied.

Where a length of 255 is used, the parameter list must be terminated with END__PARAMETERS (see Section 3.3.1).

```
Example:  .BYTE 10.,45.      ;length and opcode
           ;first arc
           .WORD 0.         ;direction counterclockwise
           .WORD 10.        ;X displacement of center
           .WORD -30.       ;Y displacement of center
           .WORD -20.       ;X displacement of end point
           .WORD -20.       ;Y displacement of end point
           ;second arc
           .WORD 0.         ;direction clockwise
           .WORD 50.        ;X displacement of center
           .WORD 30.        ;Y displacement of center
           .WORD 100       ;X displacement of end point
           .WORD 0         ;Y displacement of end point
```

9.10 ELLIPSE__ARCS__ABS

This draws the specified sequence of elliptic arcs, starting from the current position.

Each arc is described in terms of an x:y aspect ratio, and of its center and end position in VAS coordinates. The aspect ratio relates to VAS coordinates and defines the width:height relationship. The arcs are drawn in the current drawing mode with the current line texture.

The specified end point should be on the circumference of the arc. If it is not, a straight line is drawn from the circumference to the end point.

Opcode: 46 Length: $7 \times$ number of arcs or 255

Format: ELLIPSE_ARCS_ABS dir₁, ax₁, ay₁, xcen₁, ycen₁, xend₁, yend₁
[dir₂, ax₂, ay₂, xcen₂, ycen₂, xend₂, yend₂ ...
dir_n, ax_n, ay_n, xcen_n, ycen_n, xend_n, yend_n]
where n has no defined limit

Parameters:

- dir_n = drawing direction
 - 0 : counterclockwise
 - 1 : clockwise
- ax_n = relative X length
- bx_n = relative Y length
- xcen_n = X coordinate of center in VAS
- ycen_n = Y coordinate of center in VAS
- xend_n = X coordinate of end position in VAS
- yend_n = Y coordinate of end position in VAS

End Position: As defined by the final coordinates.

Errors: A fatal error occurs if the transformed (pixel) values of the parameters do not have the following relationship:

$$\text{SQRT}(XC^2 + YC^2) \leq 4095 / (\text{MAX}(A,B))^2$$

Notes: No drawing occurs outside the current viewport, though the drawing position may move outside the viewport. The last pixel is not drawn (see the DOT instruction).

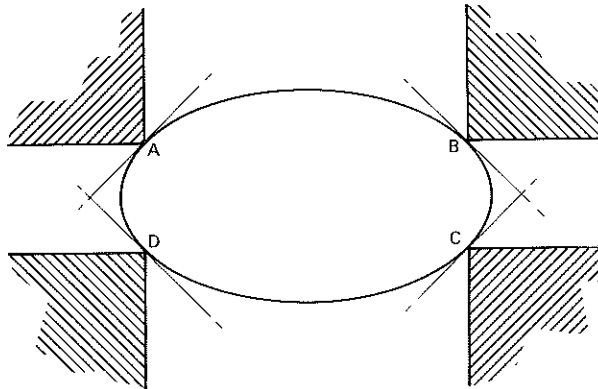
Where a length of 255 is used, the parameter list must be terminated with END_PARAMETERS (see Section 3.3.1)

Example:

```

.BYTE 14.,46.      ;length and opcode
                   ;first arc
.WORD 0.            ;direction counterclockwise
.WORD 3.            ;relative X length
.WORD 1.            ;relative Y length
.WORD 50.           ;X coordinate of center
.WORD 30.           ;Y coordinate of center
.WORD -10.          ;X coordinate of end position
.WORD 30.           ;Y coordinate of end position
                   ;
                   ;second arc
.WORD 1.            ;direction clockwise
.WORD 4.            ;relative X length
.WORD 1.            ;relative Y length
.WORD -50.          ;X coordinate of center
.WORD 30.           ;Y coordinate of center
.WORD -50.          ;X coordinate of end position
.WORD 20.           ;Y coordinate of end position

```



RE858

Figure 9-2 Error Areas for End Points of Elliptic Arcs

9.11 ELLIPSE_ARCS_REL

This instruction draws the specified sequence of elliptic arcs, starting from the current position.

Each arc is defined in terms of three parameters, as follows:

- Aspect ratio
- Position of its center
- Displacement of its end from the end of the previous arc

The first arc is drawn from the current position. The aspect ratio relates to VAS coordinates and defines the width:height relationship. The arcs are drawn in the current drawing mode with the current line texture.

The specified end point should be on the circumference of the arc. If it is not, a straight line is drawn from the circumference to the end point.

Opcode: 47 Length: $7 \times$ number of arcs, or 255

Format: ELLIPSE__ARCS__REL dir₁, ax₁, ay₁, dxc₁, dyc₁, dxe₁, dye₁
[dir₂, ax₂, ay₂, dxc₂, dyc₂, dxe₂, dye₂,
...dir_n, ax_n, ay_n, dxc_n, dyc_n, dxe_n, dye_n
where n has no defined limit

Parameters:

- dir_n = drawing direction
 - 0 : counterclockwise
 - 1 : clockwise
- ax_n = relative X length
- bx_n = relative Y length
- dxc_n = X displacement of center in VAS
- dyc_n = Y displacement of center in VAS
- dxe_n = X displacement of end position in VAS
- dye_n = Y displacement of end position in VAS

End Position: As defined by the final coordinates.

Errors: As for ELLIPSE__ARCS__ABS (Section 9.10).

Notes: No drawing occurs outside the current viewport, though the drawing position may move outside the viewport. The last pixel is not drawn.

Where a length of 255 is used, the parameter list must be terminated with END_PARAMETERS (see Section 3.3.1)

```

Example:  .BYTE 14.,47.      ;length and opcode
                                   ;first arc
          .WORD 0.           ;direction counterclockwise
          .WORD 7.           ;relative X length
          .WORD 1.           ;relative Y length
          .WORD 0            ;X displacement of center
          .WORD -10.         ;Y displacement of center
          .WORD -70.         ;X displacement of end point
          .WORD -10.         ;Y displacement of end point
                                   ;second arc
          .WORD 1.           ;direction clockwise
          .WORD 1.           ;relative X length
          .WORD 5.           ;relative Y length
          .WORD 0            ;X displacement of center
          .WORD 50.          ;Y displacement of center
          .WORD 10.          ;X displacement of end point
          .WORD 50.          ;Y displacement of end point

```

9.12 RECTANGLE__ABS

This instruction draws a rectangle from a vertex at the current position to the diagonal vertex specified.

The rectangle is drawn in the current drawing mode with the current line texture.

Opcode: 48 Length: 2

Format: RECTANGLE__ABS x, y

Parameters: x = X coordinate in VAS of opposite vertex
 y = Y coordinate in VAS of opposite vertex

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: No drawing occurs outside the current viewport.

```

Example:  .BYTE 2.,48.      ;length and opcode
          .WORD 250.        ;X coordinate
          .WORD 150.        ;Y coordinate of opposite
                                   ;vertex

```

9.13 RECTANGLE__REL

This draws a rectangle from a vertex at the current position to the diagonal vertex specified.

The rectangle is drawn in the current drawing mode with the current line texture.

Opcode: 49 Length: 2

Format: RECTANGLE__REL dx, dy

Parameters: dx = X displacement of opposite vertex
 dy = Y displacement of opposite vertex

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: No drawing occurs outside the current viewport.

Example: .BYTE 2.,49. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 150. ;X displacement
 .WORD -30. ;Y displacement of opposite
 ;vertex

9.14 ELLIPSE

This instruction draws an ellipse of a specified VAS aspect ratio and major axis, with its center on the current position.

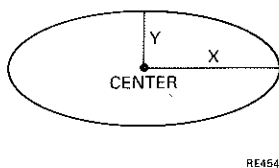


Figure 9-3 Quantities Used to Define an Ellipse

An ellipse is defined by three quantities (Figure 9-3). These are as follows:

- Center, given by the current drawing position
- Aspect ratio. This is the ratio between the lengths of the two axes of the ellipse (X:Y)
- Radius along the X axis

The ellipse is drawn in the current drawing mode with the current line texture.

Opcode: 50 Length: 3

Format: ELLIPSE ax, by, rad

Parameters: ax = relative horizontal length
 by = relative vertical length
 rad = radius along X axis in VAS

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: A fatal error occurs if the transformed (pixel) values of the parameters do not have the following relationship:

$$R \leq 4095 / (\text{MAX}(A,B))^2$$

where A = X length in pixels
 B = Y length in pixels
 R = radius along X axis in pixels

These transformed values are calculated as follows:

1. Multiply ax and bx by the total magnifications in X and Y directions respectively to obtain A and B.
2. Divide both A and B by the largest integral power of two such that $A \geq 1$ and $B \geq 1$.

Notes: No drawing occurs outside the current viewport.

Example: .BYTE 3.,50. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 4. ;relative horizontal
 ;dimension
 .WORD 1. ;relative vertical dimension
 .WORD 50. ;absolute radius along X axis

9.15 CIRCLE

This draws a circle with specified radius, centered on the current position.

The X and Y relative magnifications and zoom factors are applied independently. If the two zoom factors are not equal, the VAS circle appears on the screen as an ellipse.

The circle is drawn in the current drawing mode with the current line texture.

Opcode: 51 Length: 1

Format: CIRCLE rad

Parameters: rad = radius

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: A fatal error occurs if the transformed (pixel) values of the parameters do not have the following relationship:

$$R \leq 4095 / (\text{MAX}(A,B))^2$$

where A = X length in pixels

B = Y length in pixels

R = radius along X axis in pixels

These transformed values are calculated as follows:

1. Take the total magnifications in X and Y directions respectively to obtain A and B.
2. Divide both A and B by the largest integral power of two such that $A \geq 1$ and $B \geq 1$.

Notes: No drawing occurs outside the current viewport.

Example: .BYTE 1,51. ;length and opcode
.WORD 50. ;radius of circle

9.16 DOT

A dot is drawn at the current position, in the current drawing mode.

Opcode: 52 Length: 0

Format: DOT

Parameters: None

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: The point designated by the terminating position in the preceding line and arc drawing instructions is not drawn automatically. It must be drawn explicitly with a DOT instruction. This permits the line to be continued with other drawing instructions when in drawing modes such as EOR, where overwriting would cancel the point.

No drawing occurs outside the current viewport.

Example: `.BYTE 0.,52. ;length and opcode`

CHAPTER 10

FILLED FIGURE INSTRUCTIONS

This chapter contains a description of each VIVID filled figure instruction. Opcodes are given in decimal. A MACRO-32 example of each instruction is provided.

10.1 FILLED__RECT__ABS

A rectangle is drawn from a vertex at the current position to the diagonal vertex specified as an absolute position in VAS. The rectangle is then filled with the area texture pattern.

Opcode: 56 Length: 2

Format: FILLED__RECT__ABS x, y

Parameters: x = X coordinate in VAS of opposite vertex
 y = Y coordinate in VAS of opposite vertex

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: No drawing occurs outside the current viewport. After all the transformations have been applied, the extent of the rectangle should not exceed ± 16383 in the X or Y direction.

Example: .BYTE 2.,56. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 100. ;x=100
 .WORD 200. ;y=200

10.2 FILLED_RECT_REL

A rectangle is drawn from a vertex at the current position to the diagonal vertex and filled with the area texture pattern. The diagonal vertex is specified as a displacement from the current position.

Opcode: 57 Length: 2

Format: FILLED_RECT_REL dx, dy

Parameters: dx = horizontal displacement of opposite vertex
 dy = vertical displacement of opposite vertex

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: No drawing occurs outside the current viewport. After all the transformations have been applied, the extent of the rectangle should not exceed ± 32767 in the X or Y direction.

Example: .BYTE 2.,57. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 200. ;xd=200
 .WORD 100. ;yd=100

10.3 FLOOD_AREA

This instruction fills the area which includes the current position to the defined edge color, or current foreground color, with the area texture pattern. The area texture pattern is written in Replace mode, irrespective of the current drawing mode.

Opcode: 58 Length: 0 or 1

Format: FLOOD_AREA [ind]

Parameters: ind = CLUT index of edge color to which filling occurs. Range
 0 to 15.
 -1: defaults to current foreground color

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: A warning is issued if the color parameter is invalid (outside the range -1 to 15), and no flooding occurs.

Notes: The foreground and background colors are also edge colors, and it may be necessary to set them. If the foreground or background color can appear in the area to be filled, it is safer to use the following procedure:

1. Save attributes.
2. Set foreground and background to the same color. This color is otherwise unused.
3. Flood the area to the foreground color.
4. Restore color attributes.
5. Paint the area containing the unused color as selected in step 2.

If the edge color parameter is omitted or is -1 , filling occurs to the current foreground color.

No matches are generated by this instruction.

No drawing occurs outside the current viewport.

Example: `.BYTE 1.,58. ;length and opcode`
 `.WORD 10. ;color 10 from CLUT`

10.4 PAINT__AREA

This instruction fills the area of the specified color which includes the current position with the area texture pattern.

The current foreground and background colors cannot be used as the specified color. The area texture pattern is written in Replace mode, irrespective of the current drawing mode.

Opcode: 59 Length: 1

Format: PAINT__AREA ind

Parameters: ind = index of color to be replaced

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: Warning if parameter invalid.

Warning if the color to be replaced is the current foreground or background color.

Notes: No matches are generated by this instruction.

No drawing occurs outside the current viewport.

Example: `.BYTE 1.,59. ;length and opcode`
`.WORD 11. ;color 11 from CLUT`

CHAPTER 11

TEXT INSTRUCTIONS

This chapter contains a description of each VIVID text instruction. Opcodes are given in decimal. A MACRO-32 example of each instruction is provided.

The instructions `DRAW__CHARS` and `DRAW__PACKED__CHARS` (Sections 11.9 and 11.10) are used to draw characters. The attributes of these characters are defined by the other instructions in this chapter.

The `CELL__MAGNIFICATION` instruction specifies one of the following character modes:

- Pixel mode

In this mode, only the cell magnification factors are applied. All dimensions and movements are defined in terms of pixels on the display surface. Consequently, the aspect ratio of the characters will vary according to the resolution of the monitor, as follows:

- High resolution monitor gives a pixel aspect ratio of 1:1
- Low resolution monitor gives a pixel aspect ratio of 1:2

This variation can be corrected by using a Y magnification factor which is twice that of the X factor when a high-resolution monitor is used. The default values used implement this principle. See `CELL__MAGNIFICATION` (Section 11.7).

When cells are drawn at angles of 45, 135, 225 or 315 degrees, they appear larger by a factor of 1.414 than those drawn in a horizontal plane. In pixel mode, the current point is maintained true in terms of pixels on the display surface, but not in VAS units.

- Relative mode

The current point is maintained true in terms of VAS units. This is because the parameters entered with the SET__WINDOW, SET__VIEWPORT and ZOOM__FACTOR instructions (Chapter 7) are taken into account. Cells are always drawn to the size nearest the ideal, so the characters drawn at angles which are multiples of 45 degrees will be nominally the same size as those drawn horizontally. This may result in cells overlapping, but this effect can be corrected with the CELL__MOVEMENT instruction. Within the limitations imposed by the monitors, characters are displayed at the same size on monitors of both types.

11.1 INITIALIZE__FONT

This instruction initializes the specified segment as a font, irrespective of the segment contents.

Opcode: 63 Length: 4 or 5

Format: INITIALIZE__FONT segid, width, height, ncell [,init]

Parameters: segid = segment ID
 width = cell width in pixels (1 to 16)
 height = cell height in pixels (1 to 16)
 ncell = number of cells in the font (>0)
 init = initialization style for cells:
 0 : blank; this is the default
 -1 : solid

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: An error occurs in the following cases:

- Parameter is out of range
- Segment is not large enough
- Segment has not been defined

If there is an error, the segment is not initialized as a font. It retains its original identity.

Example: .BYTE 5.,63. ;length and opcode
 .WORD ^X0F01 ;segment class 15, number 1
 .WORD 10. ;cell width 10 pixels
 .WORD 12. ;cell height 12 pixels
 .WORD 36. ;36 cells in font
 .WORD -1. ;foreground initialization
 ;style

Errors: A warning is issued if there are too many rows; excess rows are discarded.

Notes: Rows are in sequence, the first being the bottom row of the cell. Details of the format within a row may be found in Section 2.2. Any rows at the top of the cell not provided are filled solid or blank, depending on font initialization (Section 11.1).

Where a length of 255 is used, the parameter list must be terminated with `END__PARAMETERS` (Section 3.3.1).

```
Example:  .BYTE 11.,65.      ;length and opcode
          .WORD 82.         ;cell index 82
          .WORD ^B00000000   ;bottom row of cell
          .WORD ^B00000000
                                   ;letter "R"
          .WORD ^B10000010
          .WORD ^B01000010
          .WORD ^B00100010
          .WORD ^B01111110
          .WORD ^B10000010
          .WORD ^B10000010
          .WORD ^B01111110
          .WORD ^B00000000   ;top row of cell
```

11.4 CELL__OBLIQUE

This defines whether subsequent cells are to be drawn rectangularly, or in italic (45-degree slope) form.

Opcode: 66 Length: 1

Format: `CELL__OBLIQUE ital`

Parameters: `ital` = parameter for rectangular or italic character
 0 : rectangular character
 1 : italic character

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: If the parameter is invalid, a warning is generated and oblique is assumed.

Notes: No drawing is performed.

```
Example:  .BYTE 1.,66.      ;length and opcode
          .WORD 1.         ;italic character
```

11.5 CELL_ROTATION

This instruction defines the angle at which cells are written to the display image. The angle is defined in 45-degree counterclockwise units.

Opcode: 67 Length: 1

Format: CELL__ROTATION ndeg

Parameters: ndeg = number of 45-degree units of rotation
 0 : horizontal
 1 : 45 degrees
 2 : 90 degrees
 3 : 135 degrees
 4 : 180 degrees
 5 : 225 degrees
 6 : 270 degrees
 7 : 315 degrees

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: A warning is issued if the parameter is out of range, and zero rotation is assumed.

Notes: Cells rotated at 45, 135, 225 and 315 degrees are distorted on presentation.

 No drawing is performed.

Example: .BYTE 1.,67. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 6. ;rotate cell 270 degrees
 ;counterclockwise

11.6 CELL_SIZE

This defines the length and width of the display image cell and the displacement of the stored font cell within the display image cell.

Opcode: 68 Length: 4

Format: CELL__SIZE width, height, xdis, ydis

Parameters: width = width of display cell in pixels (range 1-16)
 height = height of display cell in pixels (range 1-16)
 xdis = horizontal displacement of font cell (range 0-15)
 ydis = vertical displacement of font cell (range 0-15)

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: Error if parameter out of range. The currently-defined value remains unchanged.

Notes: Any part of the font cell whose dimensions or displacement would place it outside the display cell is truncated. Any part of the display cell not covered by the font cell is set to the font default cell value; that is, all foreground or all background.

If no CELL__SIZE instruction has been encountered, the display cell for any font corresponds to the font dimensions.

Units are applied to the dimensions by CELL__MAGNIFICATION (Section 11.7).

No drawing is performed.

Example:

```
.BYTE 4.,68.      ;length and opcode
.WORD 10.         ;width 10 pixels
.WORD 12.         ;height 12 pixels
.WORD 1.          ;horizontal displacement
.WORD 2.          ;vertical displacement
```

11.7 CELL__MAGNIFICATION

This instruction defines the horizontal and vertical cell magnification, in terms of pixels or relative magnification.

Opcode: 69 **Length:** 3

Format: CELL__MAGNIFICATION utyp, xmag, ymag

Parameters: utyp = code for magnification unit type
 0 : pixels
 1 : relative (this is the default)

xmag = magnification in the cell X direction (range 1-16). The default is 1.

ymag = magnification in the cell Y direction (range 1-16) The default is 2.

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: A warning is issued if the maximum magnification of 16 is exceeded. A default magnification of 16 is then used.

Notes: Cell magnification operates in addition to other magnification factors. The maximum total magnification on either axis is 16.

For pixel magnification, the magnification indicates the number of replications of each pixel on subsequent text-outputting instructions.

For relative magnification, the units correspond to the units used in relative drawing (Chapter 9) and viewport/window mapping and zoom factors are multiplied by the cell magnification factors to give the total magnification. Cells are displayed at the nearest size available to the ideal size calculated. If the calculated size is less than 0.5 in either the X or Y direction, the value is rounded to zero and there is no visual output. However, the current point is moved by the appropriate amount.

This can be used to reveal information as the screen is zoomed; text which under certain conditions would not appear may be revealed as the overall magnification factor is increased.

No drawing is performed.

```
Example:  .BYTE 3.,69.      ;length and opcode
          .WORD 1.         ;relative magnification
          .WORD 4.         ;magnification in cell X direction
          .WORD 6.         ;magnification in cell Y direction
```

11.8 CELL__MOVEMENT

This defines a relative movement from the end of one character cell to a final current position.

The relative movement rotates and the distances are altered, as in CELL__ROTATION (Section 11.5).

Opcode: 70 Length: 2

Format: CELL__MOVEMENT xd, yd

Parameters: xd = horizontal displacement
 yd = vertical displacement

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: Until a CELL__MOVEMENT instruction is encountered, the default movement sets the drawing position to the start point for a following cell with no gap, irrespective of the rotation.

The distances xd, yd have units as defined by CELL__MAGNIFICATION (Section 11.7).

No drawing is performed.

Example: .BYTE 2.,70. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 1. ;X movement
 .WORD 2. ;Y movement

11.9 DRAW__CHARS

This displays the characters specified by each index in the parameter list. There is one index per word.

Opcode: 71 Length: number of characters, or 255

Format: DRAW__CHARS ind₁[, ind₂, ... ind_n]
 where n has no defined limit

Parameters: ind_n = index to cell in font

End Position: Defined by the CELL__MOVEMENT instruction (Section 11.8). If no CELL__MOVEMENT instruction has been encountered, the instruction "CELL__MOVEMENT 0, 0" is implied. The final end position follows the last valid index for which a cell has been written to the display image.

Errors: Error if index is out of range or if font is not currently defined.

Warning if total cell magnification exceeds 16.

Notes: The output uses the current foreground and background colors and the current drawing mode.

Where a length of 255 is used, the parameter list must be terminated with END__PARAMETERS (Section 3.3.1).

No drawing occurs outside the viewport. Match may be detected.

Example: .BYTE 3.,71. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 1. ;draw character 1
 .WORD 20. ;draw character 20
 .WORD 16. ;draw character 16

11.10 DRAW__PACKED__CHARS

This instruction displays the characters specified by each index in the parameter list. Indices are packed two per parameter word.

Opcode: 72 Length: (number of chars+1)/2 or 255

Format: `DRAW_PACKED_CHARS i1 j1 [i2 j2, ...in jn]`
where n has no defined limit

Parameters: i_n j_n = any two characters from byte string

Errors: Error if index is out of range or if font is not currently defined.

Warning if total cell magnification exceeds 16.

Notes: Except for the parameter format, processing is as for `DRAW__CHARS` (Section 11.9). If the number of characters to be output is odd, use a final `END__PARAMETERS` index of 255. This will be ignored.

The character defined by the low byte is drawn first.

```
Example:  .BYTE 2.,72.           ;length and opcode
          .BYTE 11.,5.          ;character 11,5
          .BYTE 6.,12.          ;characters 6,12
```


CHAPTER 12

AREA OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

This chapter contains a description of each VIVID area operation instruction. Opcodes are given in decimal. A MACRO-32 example of each instruction is provided.

12.1 CLEAR_SCREEN

This instruction clears the display.

Opcode: 76 Length: 0 or 1

Format: CLEAR_SCREEN [patt]

Parameters: patt = list of color indices for screen

End Position: The current position is unchanged.

Errors: None

Notes: If no parameter is supplied, the screen is cleared to the current background color.

The color indices define a repeating four-pixel pattern from left to right along each screen raster. In display order, the indices are in bits 0-3, 4-7, 8-11 and 12-15. See the NORMAL_COLORS command (Section 8.6) for a description of these indices.

The viewport is ignored.

Example: .BYTE 1.,76. ;length and opcode
 .WORD ^X1111 ;clear to color 1

12.2 CLEAR_VIEWPORT

This clears the viewport to the current background color.

Opcode: 77 Length: 0

Format: CLEAR_VIEWPORT

Parameters: None

End Position: The current position is set to the window origin.

Errors: None

Example: .BYTE 1.,77. ;length and opcode

12.3 SCROLL_VIEWPORT

This moves the data within the viewport. The data is moved by the indicated displacement. Data falling outside the viewport is lost.

Opcode: 79 Length: 2

Format: SCROLL_VIEWPORT dx, dy

Parameters: dx = horizontal displacement of data. Positive values indicate displacement to right
 dy = vertical displacement of data. Positive values indicate upward displacement

End Position: The current position is set to the window origin.

Errors: None

Notes: The display data bounded by the viewport is moved by the displacement specified. The new data replaces the previous display data. The viewport itself is not moved.

The area of the viewport not overlaid by the move is cleared to the current background color.

Example: .BYTE 2.,79. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 50. ;displace 50 VAS units to right
 .WORD -100. ;and 100 downwards

12.4 PIXEL__READBACK

This reads a display image area to a specified segment. This segment is normally in host memory. The segment may be used for subsequent pixel write operations.

Each row of pixel data is an integer number of frame buffer words. A frame buffer word contains four pixels. The start position of the transfer is the frame buffer (display image) word containing the current position.

Opcode: 80 Length: 3

Format: PIXEL__READBACK segid, dxw, dyp

Parameters: segid = pixel data map segment ID
 dxw = area width in words (of 4 pixels each). Positive values indicate displacement to right
 dyp = area height in pixels. Positive values indicate upward displacement

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: Error if segment is not found or is too small.

Notes: The segment is initialized as a pixel data segment, irrespective of its former identity.

The area read back to the segment is rectangular.

The pixel data is organized in the segment as specified in Section 3.3.3.

Example: .BYTE 3.,80. ;length and opcode
 .WORD ^XD01 ;segment class 13, number 1
 .WORD 25. ;25 words wide = 100 pixels
 .WORD 50. ;50 pixels high

12.5 PIXEL__WRITE

This instruction writes a specified segment containing pixel data to the display image at the current drawing position.

The pixel data is organized as specified in Section 3.3.3. The data runs a number of words (of four pixels each) right or left and a number of pixels upward or downward, depending on the sign. These size parameters are held in the segment header. The data is displayed starting at the current position.

Current magnification factors are applied to the output.

The actual display image output is restricted to the viewport. This feature may be used to remove unwanted pixels in the pixel data map segment.

Opcode: 81 Length: 1

Format: PIXEL__WRITE segid, mag

Parameters: segid = pixel data map segment ID

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: Error if one or more of the following is true:

- Segment is not found
- Segment is of the wrong type
- Segment is too small for its defined contents

Warning if output would exceed display image bounds.

Notes: Data written to the display with this instruction is subject to window and viewport mapping or to zooming. Consequently, the output is independent of the physical dimensions of the monitor; it is controlled by the sprx and spry values entered with the START__PIXEL__DATA instruction (Section 6.3).

Matches may be detected.

Example: .BYTE 2.,81. ;length and opcode
 .WORD ^XD02. ;segment class 13, number 2

12.6 FAST__PIXEL__WRITE

This instruction writes a specified segment containing pixel data from the host or VSV21 memory to the display image, starting at the word (a unit of four pixels) containing the current position.

If the display bounds in the Y axis are exceeded, output is truncated to the screen bounds.

The pixel data is organized as specified in Section 3.3.3 and runs a number of words (of four pixels each) right or left and a number of pixels upward or downward depending on the sign. Positive values denote movement upward or to the right. These size parameters are held in the segment header.

No matches are detected. The viewport is ignored.

Opcode: 82 Length: 1

Format: FAST__PIXEL__WRITE segid

Parameters: segid = pixel data map segment ID

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: Error if one or more of the following is true:

- Segment is not found
- Segment is the wrong type
- Segment is too small for its defined contents

Warning if output would logically exceed display image bounds.

Notes: The area written is logically rectangular. However, if the display image X range is exceeded, the display is wrapped around.

The current position must be within the screen bounds.

Example: .BYTE 1.,82. ;length and opcode
 .WORD ^XD01 ;segment class 13, number 1

12.7 FAST__PIXEL__MODIFY

This writes a specified segment which contains pixel data from the host or VSV21 memory to the display image by performing a specified logical operation. It is done starting at the word (a unit of four pixels) containing the current position.

If the display bounds in the X axis are exceeded, wraparound occurs. If the display bounds in the Y axis are exceeded, output is truncated to the screen bounds.

The pixel data is organized as specified in Section 3.3.3 and runs a number of words (of four pixels each) right or left and a number of pixels upward or downward depending on the sign. Positive values denote movement upward or to the right. These size parameters are held in the segment header.

Opcode: 83 Length: 3

Format: FAST__PIXEL__MODIFY segid, mode, mask

Parameters: segid = pixel data map segment ID
 mode = operational mode:
 0 : replace display image
 1 : OR with display image
 2 : AND with display image
 3 : EOR with display image
 mask = word bit mask

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: Error if one of the following is true:

- Segment is not found
- Segment is of the wrong type
- Segment is too small for its defined contents

Warning if output would exceed the address range of the display image frame buffer.

Notes: The parameter mask selects the bits in each word for use in the operation (1 = on, 0 = off). This enables overlays to be written, for example.

The area written is logically rectangular. However, if the display image X range is exceeded, the display is wrapped around.

The current position must be within the screen bounds.

No matches are detected. The viewport is ignored.

Example: .BYTE 3.,83. ;length and opcode
 .WORD ^XD01 ;segment class 13, number 1
 .WORD 1. ;OR with display image
 .WORD ^XD4A7 ;mask 1101 0100 1010 0111

12.8 SELECTIVE__CLEAR

The specified logical operation is performed on the rectangular area whose opposite vertices are defined by the current position and the specified displacement.

If the display bounds in the Y axis are exceeded, the selective clear is truncated to the screen bounds.

No matches are detected. The viewport is ignored.

Opcode: 84 Length: 4 or 5

Format: SELECTIVE__CLEAR mode, mask, [patt,] dxw, dyp

Parameters: mode = operational mode:
 0 : replace display image
 1 : OR with display image
 2 : AND with display image
 3 : EOR with display image
 mask = word bit mask
 patt = color bit pattern for 4 pixels
 dxw = signed area width in words (of 4 pixels each)
 dyp = signed area height in pixels

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: Warning if the selective clear is truncated to the screen bounds.

Notes: Positive values of dxw and dyp indicate movement to the right and upward from the current position.

This instruction performs word operations on the image. The logical operation specified by the mode parameter is performed between the image data and the parameter pattern. Section 3.3.3 describes how the image is stored.

The mask parameter selects the bits in each word to be used in the operation (1 = used, 0 = not used). For example, this enables overlays to be maintained while the rest of the data is cleared, or the reverse.

If the pattern parameter is omitted, the current background color is assumed for each of the four pixels making up the word.

The area cleared is logically rectangular. However, if the display image X range is exceeded, the display wraps around on the screen.

The current position must be within the screen bounds.

No matches are detected. The viewport is ignored.

Example: `.BYTE 5,84. ;length and opcode`
 `.WORD 1. ;OR to display image`
 `.WORD ^XD4A7 ;mask 1101 0100 1010 0111`
 `.WORD ^X4A6D ;colors 4, 10, 6 and 13 from CLUT`
 `.WORD 20. ;width 20 words = 80 pixels`
 `.WORD 100. ;height 100 pixels`

12.9 COPY_ABS

The specified source area is copied to an area with a vertex at the current position and a defined orientation. The origin of the source area is expressed as an absolute position in VAS.

Opcode: 85 Length: 5

Format: COPY_ABS amod, xs, ys, xdim, ydim

Parameters: amod = attitude mode
 xs = X position of the source area origin in VAS
 ys = Y position of the source area origin in VAS
 xdim = X dimension of the source copy area in VAS
 ydim = Y dimension of the source copy area in VAS

End Position: The current drawing position is not changed.

Errors: Warning if amod is out of range 0 to 15. The parameter is masked into range.

Notes: The effects of the parameter amod and the signs of xdim and ydim are described in Section 12.11.

Movement may be simulated by overlapping copies so that each new copy performed deletes the pictorial body of the previous copy. If the pictorial element copied has a border, simple dynamics may be effected.

No drawing occurs outside the viewport. The current drawing mode applies.

Example: `.BYTE 5.,85. ;length and opcode`
 `.WORD 1. ;attitude mode`
 `.WORD 10. ;X position of source area origin`
 `.WORD 20. ;Y position of source area origin`
 `.WORD 200. ;width of source copy area`
 `.WORD 400. ;height of source copy area`

12.10 COPY_REL

The parameter-defined source area is copied to an area with a vertex at the current position with a defined attitude. The origin of the source area is expressed relative to the current position.

No drawing occurs outside the viewport. The current drawing mode applies.

Opcode: 86 Length: 5

Format: COPY__REL amod, dxs, dys, xdim, ydim

Parameters: amod = attitude mode
 dxs = X VAS displacement of the source area origin
 dys = Y VAS displacement of the source area origin
 xdim = X VAS dimension of the source copy area
 ydim = Y VAS dimension of the source copy area

End Position: The current drawing position is not changed.

Errors: Warning if amod is out of range 0 to 15. The parameter is masked into range.

Notes: The effects of the parameter amod and the signs of xdim and ydim are described in Section 12.11.

Movement is simulated by overlapping copies so that each new copy performed deletes the pictorial body of the previous copy. If the pictorial element copied has a border, simple dynamics may be effected.

Example: `.BYTE 5.,86. ;length and opcode`
 `.WORD 1. ;attitude mode`
 `.WORD 25. ;X displacement of source area`
 `;origin`
 `.WORD 60. ;Y displacement of source area`
 `;origin`
 `.WORD 200. ;width of source copy area`
 `.WORD 400. ;height of source copy area`

12.11 NOTES ON THE COPY INSTRUCTIONS

The COPY__ABS and COPY__REL instructions copy part of a picture from one area on the screen to another. Attention to the scan directions is necessary to avoid corruption of the destination area when it overlaps the source area.

The picture is copied pixel by pixel. The instruction parameters define the order in which the pixels are read from the original area and the order in which they are written to the new location. This, for example, allows you to transform the picture by rewriting it as a mirror image or upside down.

The parameter amod defines two things:

- The order of the source scan, as follows:

amod	Scan direction
0 – 7	row by row, bottom to top
8 – 15	column by column, left to right

- The direction of the destination scan

Unlike the source scan, the destination scan is not restricted to any basic directions. The pixels may be written to the destination in a total of eight ways (Table 12-1). The conventions adopted in Table 12-1 are as follows:

+X = left to right

–X = right to left

+Y = upwards

–Y = downwards

Table 12-1 Order of Pixel Write to Destination Area by amod Value

Value of amod	Scan direction	
	first	second
0 or 8	+X	+Y
1 or 9	+X	−Y
2 or 10	−X	+Y
3 or 11	−X	−Y
4 or 12	+Y	+X
5 or 13	−Y	+X
6 or 14	+Y	−X
7 or 15	−Y	−X

The parameters xdim and ydim define two things:

- The size of the area to be scanned
- The direction of the source scan. The order of the scan is basically row, column until it is modified by the parameter amod. The direction is specified as follows:

Sign		Direction
xdim	ydim	
+	+	left to right, bottom to top
+	−	left to right, top to bottom
−	+	right to left, top to bottom
−	−	right to left, bottom to top

Example: Set amod = 6
 xdim > 0
 ydim < 0

The following happens:

1. The source area is scanned left to right, top to bottom as follows:

	first direction					
second direction	1	2	3	4	5	6
	7	8	9	10	11	12
	13	14	15	16	17	18
	19	20	21	22	23	24

2. The destination area receives data in the following order:

24	18	12	6	
23	17	11	5	
22	16	10	4	
21	15	9	3	
20	14	8	2	first direction
19	13	7	1	
				second direction

Figure 12-1 illustrates the effects of the amod value and the signs of the parameters xdim and ydim on the orientation of a simple right-angle figure when it is copied. The source and destination area origins are indicated by "o" and the opposite vertex defined by xdim, ydim is indicated by "*". Scan directions are indicated by ">" and ">>" characters. The first direction is shown by ">>", and the second direction by ">".

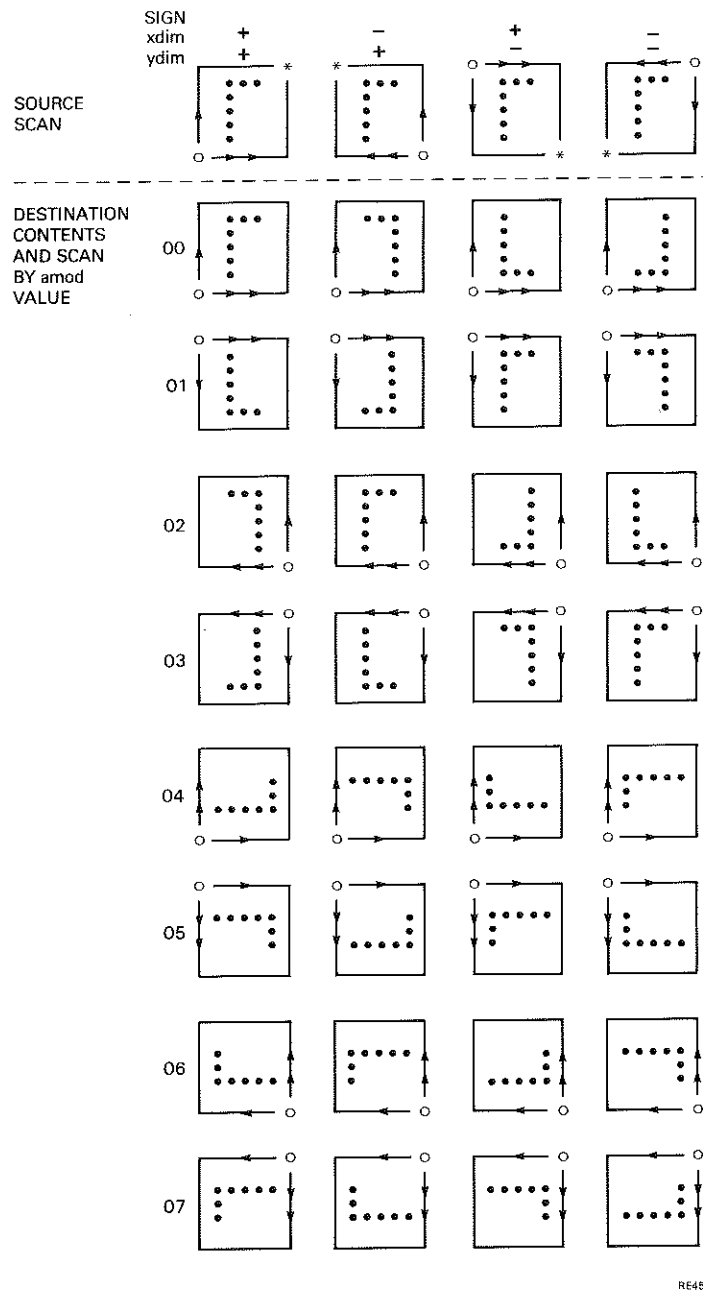


Figure 12-1a Effect of Parameter Values and Signs on Orientation of Copied Picture; amod range 0 – 7

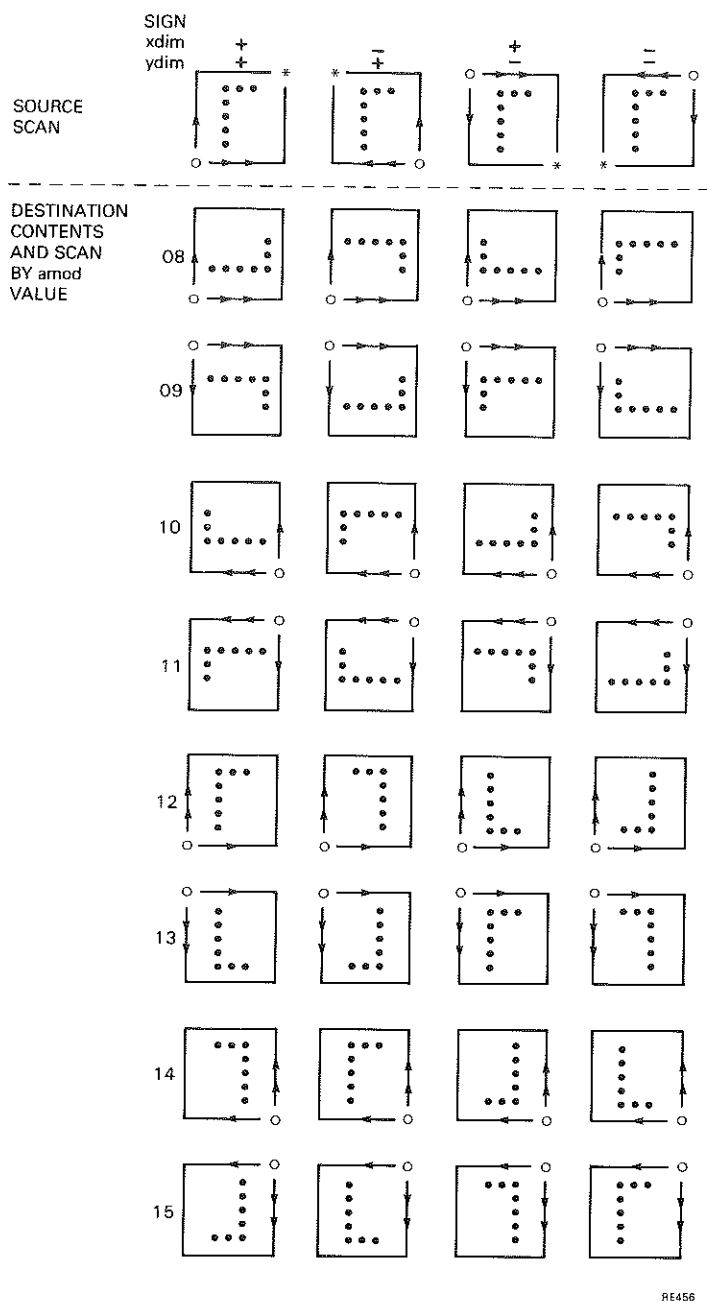


Figure 12-1b Effect of Parameter Values and Signs on Orientation of Copied Picture; amod range 8 – 15

CHAPTER 13

This chapter contains a description of each VIVID interactive operation instruction. Opcodes are given in decimal. A MACRO-32 example of each instruction is provided.

13.1 CURSOR STYLE

Sets the cursor to the specified pixel data, or to one of the default cursor styles.

Opcode: 90 Length: 1 or 3 + number of rows, or 255

Format: `CURSOR_STYLE` ccode [, dxp, dyp, row₁, row₂ ... row_n]
where n is in the range 1-16

Parameters: ccode = cursor style code:

- 1 : full screen cross-hairs
- 0 : small cross-hairs
- >0 : width of cursor in pixels

dxp = cell pixel X displacement from cursor point
dyp = cell pixel Y displacement from cursor point
row_n = cursor cell row bit pattern

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: An error occurs in the following cases:

- length out of range 1 to 19
- ccode out of range -1 to 16

Notes: For a default cursor, only the parameter ccode should be present and the length must be 1.

Rows are in sequence, the first being the bottom row of the cursor cell.

Details of the format of a row may be found in Section 3.3.2.

To center the cell at the cursor position, use the following parameter values:

$$\begin{aligned} dxp &= ccod/2 \\ dyp &= (length - 3)/2 \end{aligned}$$

Setting the cursor style has no effect on cursor visibility. If the cursor is currently visible, it is replaced immediately by the new cursor style.

Where a length of 255 is used, the parameter list must be terminated with END__PARAMETERS (see Section 3.3.1).

For optimum rendition, it may be necessary to adjust the pointing device sensitivity factors by using the VCP (Chapter 18).

An example is given in Appendix E.

Example: `.BYTE 1.,90. ;length and opcode`
`.WORD 0. ;small cross-hairs`

An example of a user-defined cursor is given in Appendix E.

13.2 POSITION__CURSOR

Sets the cursor to the specified position. The cursor is restricted by the screen boundaries.

Opcode: 91 Length: 0 or 2

Format: POSITION__CURSOR [x, y]

Parameters: x = cursor X position in VAS
 y = cursor Y position in VAS

End Position: The current drawing position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: If no parameters are provided, the cursor is moved to the current drawing position.

This instruction does not change cursor visibility.

Example: `.BYTE 0.,91. ;length and opcode`
`;move cursor to current drawing`
`;position`

13.3 CURSOR__VISIBILITY

Defines whether or not the cursor is visible.

Opcode: 92 Length: 1

Format: CURSOR__VISIBILITY cmod

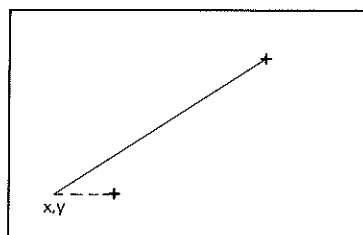
Parameters: cmod = cursor visibility
 0 : cursor invisible
 1 : cursor visible

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: Even when invisible, the cursor is restricted to the screen bounds.

Example: `.BYTE 1.,92. ;length and opcode`
`.WORD 1. ;cursor visible`



RE478

Figure 13-1 Linear Rubber Band

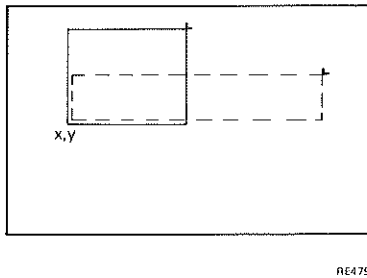


Figure 13-2 Rectangular Rubber Band

13.4 RUBBER__BAND

Defines the rubber band characteristics and base point.

RUBBER__BAND defines two points either as the ends of a line (linear rubber band; Figure 13-1) or as the ends of the diagonal of a rectangle (rectangular rubber band; Figure 13-2).

Opcode: 93 Length: 1 or 3

Format: RUBBER__BAND rcod [,x,y]

Parameters: rcod = rubber band code:
 0 : no rubber band
 1 : linear rubber band
 2 : rectangular rubber band
 x = X position of base point in VAS
 y = Y position of base point in VAS

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: If rcod is out of range, a warning is issued and no rubber band assumed.

Notes: If no X, Y parameters are provided, the current drawing position is assumed as the base point of the rubber band.

In Figures 13-1 and 13-2, x,y is the base point and two successive cursor positions are shown.

This instruction does not change cursor visibility. If you use the combination of long cross-hair cursor and rectangular rubber band, two sides of the cursor or band will not be seen.

For optimum rendition, it may be necessary to adjust the pointing device sensitivity factors by using the VCP (Chapter 18).

Example: `.BYTE 3.,93.` ;length and opcode
 `.WORD 1.` ;linear rubber band
 `.WORD 100.` ;X position of base point
 `.WORD 50.` ;Y position of base point

13.5 SWITCH__REPORT__ENABLE

Enables a pointing device so that when a specified switch activity occurs, a report is sent to the host. The condition "No Switch Activity" is also covered, so reports are provided for all cursor movements. Report handling is described in Chapter 14.

Opcode: 94 Length: 1

Format: SWITCH__REPORT__ENABLE mask

Parameters: mask = switch mask

End Position: The current drawing position is not changed. The cursor position is moved according to calculation from pointing device input.

Errors: None

Notes: A logical AND operation is carried out between the switch mask and the pointing-device switch input data. A non-zero result determines that a report shall be sent to the host. A zero switch mask indicates that reports on all pointing device input, including movement only, are directed to the host. For details of reporting, see Section 14.16.

Example: `.BYTE 1.,94.` ;length and opcode
 `.WORD ^B0110` ;mask value

13.6 SWITCH__DISABLE

Disables pointing device reporting.

Opcode: 95 Length: 0

Format: SWITCH__DISABLE

Parameters: None

End Position: The current drawing position is not changed.

Errors: None

Example: `.BYTE 0.,95.` ;length and opcode

13.7 AUTOSWITCH

Defines a wait time after which a switch depression will be assumed at a given cursor position.

Opcode: 96 Length: 2

Format: AUTOSWITCH tout, sval

Parameters: tout = wait time in seconds
 sval = the switch value returned if switch is not depressed within
 the wait time

End Position: Current drawing and cursor positions are not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: Reporting to the host is as for SWITCH__REPORT__ENABLE
 (Section 13.6).

The switch value need not be supported by the pointing device in use.

Example: .BYTE 2.,96. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 5. ;wait 5 seconds
 .WORD 1. ;switch value to be returned

13.8 WAIT__SWITCH

Waits for a switch interrupt before continuing with the next VIVID instruction.

Opcode: 103 Length: 1

Format: WAIT__SWITCH mask

Parameters: mask = switch mask

End Position: Current drawing and cursor positions are not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: Segment processing waits at this instruction for pointing device input where the switch input is non-zero when masked with the supplied value.

This instruction execution is interrupted by a Stop Execution QIO, or in the case of QIO time-out. Subsequent resumption of processing is at the following instruction.

Example: .BYTE 1.,103 ;length and opcode
 .WORD 12. ;bits 1100 enable switches 2
 ;and 3

13.9 MATCH__ENABLE

When subsequent drawing intersects the cursor position, a report (Section 14.16) is sent to the host. Following this instruction, drawing continues until the maximum number of matches have been detected.

Opcode: 97 Length: 1

Format: MATCH__ENABLE nmax

Parameters: nmax = maximum number of matches

End Position: Drawing and cursor positions are not affected.

Errors: None

Notes: After drawing a picture, the same segments may be processed with match enabled, to determine which instruction caused the pixel at the cursor position to be drawn. Each match corresponding to the cursor position may be identified until match is disabled.

The parameter nmax determines the maximum number of matches reported before segment processing is terminated. It may be used to provide a single match, after which each further match might be accessed by issuing a Resume Execution QIO, or to limit the number of matches detected for program or report segment size reasons. A value of 32767 implies an unlimited number.

After resuming, if nmax has been decremented to zero, each match detected terminates processing of the segment.

Example: .BYTE 1.,97. ;length and opcode
 .WORD 10. ;report up to 10 matches

13.10 MATCH__DISABLE

Disables a match.

Opcode: 98 Length: 0

Format: MATCH__DISABLE

Parameters: None

End Position: Drawing and cursor positions are not affected.

Errors: None

Notes: See notes for MATCH__ENABLE (Section 13.9).

Example: .BYTE 0.,98. ;length and opcode

13.11 ACCEPT__KEYBOARD__INPUT

Keyboard input to the identified segment begins. Input continues until the specified termination character is received, a specified maximum number of characters has been read, or the buffer is full.

The keyboard input may be automatically echoed to the screen in the current font with the current text attributes applied from the current drawing position.

Opcode: 102 Length: 3 or 6

Format: ACCEPT__KEYBOARD__INPUT segid, chend, chmax
[, cind, cfore, cback]

Parameters: segid = the segment ID for writing the data
chend = input termination character
chmax = maximum input number of characters
cind = cursor index in current font
cfore = cursor foreground color index
cback = cursor background color index

End Position: The current drawing position is as for DRAW__CHARS (Section 11.9). The cursor position is not changed.

Errors: Error if segment not found.

Warning if the cursor parameters are out of range. In this case, the defaults are as follows:

- `cind = 0`
- `cfore` and `cback` values are taken from the current foreground and background colors

Notes: If no input termination character is required, the parameter `cend` should be set to zero.

If only three parameters are provided, automatic echo is not performed.

If split screen toggling is enabled, host serial input causes the display to switch to split screen mode, connecting the keyboard to the host port. The keyboard is disabled until `<F4>` is pressed. This is to avoid ambiguity about the destination of keyboard input during toggling.

Pressing `<F4>` a second time replaces the full screen and reconnects the keyboard to VIVID. The `<F4>` key is not accessible to the display application.

In split screen mode, input from the keyboard is directed to the host serial port.

The segment identified for keyboard input is initialized by this instruction and any previous contents are lost. The segment format is given in Section 3.3.4.

The delete key is interpreted as follows:

- Any previous character written is erased
- For echo, the data entry cursor character is repositioned.

No drawing occurs outside the viewport.

The next display instruction is not performed until input has completed.

The instruction execution is interrupted by a Stop Execution QIO, or in the case of QIO time-out. Subsequent resumption of processing is at the next instruction.

Example: `.BYTE 6.,102. ;length and opcode`
 `.WORD ^X1611 ;segment class 22, number 17`
 `.WORD 0. ;termination character`
 `.WORD 100. ;maximum number of characters`
 `.WORD 5. ;cursor index`
 `.WORD 10. ;cursor foreground color from`
 `;CLUT`
 `.WORD 6. ;cursor background color from`
 `;CLUT`

13.12 START__KEYBOARD__INPUT

Keyboard input for AST processing is begun. The input is terminated by a STOP__KEYBOARD__INPUT instruction.

Opcode: 99 Length: 0

Format: START__KEYBOARD__INPUT

Parameters: None

End Position: The current drawing and cursor positions are not changed.

Errors: None. If the application has not set up an RSX AST or MicroVMS mailbox, the input data is lost.

Notes: If split screen toggling is enabled, host serial input causes the display to switch to split screen mode, connecting it to the host port. The keyboard is disabled until <F4> is pressed. This is to avoid ambiguity about the destination of keyboard input during toggling.

Pressing <F4> a second time replaces the full screen and reconnects the keyboard to VIVID. The <F4> key is not accessible to the display application.

Subsequent keyboard input is directed to the RSX AST or MicroVMS mailbox (see Section 14.17). Character codes despatched are exactly as for host serial input.

No drawing occurs.

Example: `.BYTE 0.,99. ;length and opcode`

13.13 STOP__KEYBOARD__INPUT

Stops the keyboard input for AST processing. Subsequent input is by means of the serial interface, if it is connected.

Opcode: 100 Length: 0

Format: STOP__KEYBOARD__INPUT

Parameters: None

End Position: The current drawing and cursor positions are not changed.

Errors: None

Notes: Keyboard input is subsequently routed by means of the host serial port, if connected.

Example: .BYTE 0.,100 ;length and opcode

CHAPTER 14

REPORT HANDLING

This chapter describes the instruction to request reports. The opcode is given in decimal and a MACRO-32 example is provided. The formats of all report packets are also described. The report packets are either written directly to the report segment or provided to an AST or mailbox routine by means of the stack. The packet format is identical in each case, except where specified otherwise.

- Reports may be generated by any of the following:
- Report requests (Sections 14.1 to 14.12)
- Errors during segment processing (Section 14.13 and 14.14)
- Match interrupts (Section 14.15 and 14.19)
- Switch interrupts (Section 14.16)
- Keyboard input (Section 14.17)
- Interruption of segment processing (Section 14.18)

The reports described in Sections 14.1 to 14.12 are generated by report requests. The remaining reports (Sections 14.13 to 14.19) are generated by events.

An introduction to report handling is given in Section 2.13.

14.1 REQUEST__REPORT INSTRUCTION

This instruction places the specified report in the current report segment.

Opcode: 108 Length: 1

Format: REQUEST__REPORT nrep

Parameters: nrep = report number required (range 0-10)

End Position: The current position is not changed.

Errors: Warning if report number is invalid, and no report other than the warning report is generated.

Notes: If there is no current report segment, the instruction is ignored.

The report number is that identified in word 0 of the appropriate report packet.

The following report packets can be specified:

nrep	Report Title
0	DRAWING__POSITION
1	CURSOR__POSITION
2	CELL__PARAMETERS
3	GLOBAL__ATTRIBUTES
4	TRANSFORMATION
5	SCREEN__FORMAT
6	FREE__SPACE
7	VSV21__SEGMENTS
8	HOST__SEGMENTS
9	VIVID__VERSION
10	SEGMENT__TRACE

Example: `.BYTE 1.,108.` ;length and opcode
 `.WORD 8.` ;report number

14.2 DRAWING__POSITION REPORT PACKET

The report provides the current graphics drawing position in VAS.

Format: The format of the report packet is shown in Figure 14-1.

WORD	
DRAWING__POSITION = 0	0
NUMBER OF PARAMETERS = 2	1
DRAWING X COORDINATE IN VAS	2
DRAWING Y COORDINATE IN VAS	3

RE457

Figure 14-1 Format of Drawing Position Report Packet

Notes: This report is generated only by a REQUEST__REPORT instruction and is provided in the report segment only.

14.3 CURSOR__POSITION REPORT PACKET

The report provides the current graphics cursor position in VAS.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-2.

WORD	
CURSOR__POSITION = 1	0
NUMBER OF PARAMETERS = 2	1
CURSOR X COORDINATE IN VAS	2
CURSOR Y COORDINATE IN VAS	3

RE458

Figure 14-2 Format of Cursor Position Report Packet

Notes: This report is generated only by a REQUEST__REPORT instruction and is provided in the report segment only.

14.4 CELL_PARAMETERS REPORT PACKET

The report provides the current attributes applicable to text instructions.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-3.

	WORD
CELL_PARAMETERS = 2	0
NUMBER OF PARAMETERS = 12	1
CURRENT FONT SEGMENT ID	2
FONT CELL WIDTH	3
FONT CELL HEIGHT	4
DISPLAY CELL WIDTH	5
DISPLAY CELL HEIGHT	6
DISPLAY CELL X MOVEMENT	7
DISPLAY CELL Y MOVEMENT	8
DISPLAY CELL UNITS CODE	9
CELL X MAGNIFICATION	10
CELL Y MAGNIFICATION	11
CELL OBLIQUE CODE	12
CELL ROTATION CODE	13

RE459

Figure 14-3 Format of Cell Parameters Report Packet

Notes: This report is generated only by a REQUEST_REPORT instruction and is provided in the report segment only. Details of the parameters are as for the input parameters in the text instructions (Chapter 11).

14.5 GLOBAL__ATTRIBUTES REPORT PACKET

The report provides the major current global attributes which are not otherwise available by using the VCP (VSV21 Control Program). The VCP commands are described in Chapter 18.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-4.

WORD	
GLOBAL__ATTRIBUTES = 3	0
NUMBER OF PARAMETERS = n	1
SCREEN BLINK MODE	2
BLINK TIME ON	3
BLINK TIME OFF	4
SCREEN BLANK MODE	5
FOREGROUND COLOR INDEX	6
BACKGROUND COLOR INDEX	7
DRAWING COLOR MODE	8
DRAWING OPERATIONAL MODE	9
LINE TEXTURE NUMBER OF BITS	10
LINE TEXTURE BIT PATTERN	11
AREA TEXTURE NUMBER OF BITS	12
1ST AREA TEXTURE BIT PATTERN	13
...	...
LAST AREA TEXTURE BIT PATTERN	n+1

RE480

Figure 14-4 Format of Global Attributes Report Packet

Notes: This report is generated only by a REQUEST__REPORT instruction and is provided in the report segment only. Details of the parameters are as for the input parameters in the global attribute instructions (Chapter 8).

The maximum report packet size is 29 words.

14.6 TRANSFORMATION REPORT PACKET

This report provides the current transformation details.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-5.

TRANSFORMATION REPORT PACKET		WORD
TRANSFORMATION = 4		0
NUMBER OF PARAMETERS = 17		1
SCREEN X DIMENSION IN VAS		2
SCREEN Y DIMENSION IN VAS		3
WINDOW X ORIGIN IN VAS		4
WINDOW Y ORIGIN IN VAS		5
WINDOW X EXTENT IN VAS		6
WINDOW Y EXTENT IN VAS		7
VIEWPORT MINIMUM X		8
VIEWPORT MINIMUM Y		9
VIEWPORT WIDTH		10
VIEWPORT HEIGHT		11
X ZOOM FACTOR		12
Y ZOOM FACTOR		13
DRAWING TRANSFORMATIONS FLAG		14
X DRAWING MAGNIFICATION		15
Y DRAWING MAGNIFICATION		16
DRAWING X COORDINATE SHIFT		17
DRAWING Y COORDINATE SHIFT		18

RE461

Figure 14-5 Format of Transformation Report Packet

Notes: This report is generated only by a REQUEST__REPORT instruction and is provided in the report segment only. Details of the parameters are as for the input parameters in the viewing transformation instructions (Chapter 7).

14.7 SCREEN__FORMAT REPORT PACKET

The report provides the screen format.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-6.

WORD	
SCREEN__FORMAT = 5	0
NUMBER OF PARAMETERS = 2	1
SCREEN WIDTH IN PIXELS	2
SCREEN HEIGHT IN PIXELS	3

RE462

Figure 14-6 Format of Screen Format Report Packet

Notes: This report is generated only by a REQUEST__REPORT instruction and is provided in the report segment only.

14.8 FREE__SPACE REPORT PACKET

This report provides the number of words of space free for further download of segments to the VSV21.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-7.

WORD	
FREE__SPACE = 6	0
NUMBER OF PARAMETERS = 2	1
RESERVED	2
FREE SPACE IN WORDS	3

RE463

Figure 14-7 Format of Free Space Report Packet

Notes: This report is generated only by a REQUEST__REPORT instruction and is provided in the report segment only.

Word 2 is reserved to allow compatibility with any future increase in VSV21 RAM. In this case, the free space would be given by a longword.

Note that the amount of free space (Word 3) is given in words rather than in bytes.

14.9 VSV21__SEGMENTS REPORT PACKET

This report provides a list of the segments downloaded to the VSV21.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-8.

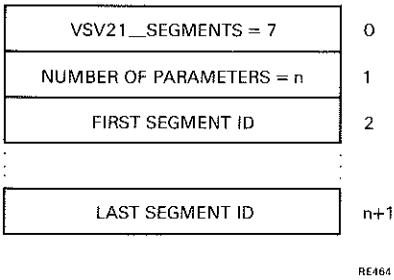


Figure 14-8 Format of VSV21 Segments Report Packet

Notes: This report is generated only by a REQUEST__REPORT instruction and is provided in the report segment only.

Segment IDs are in ascending sequence.

The maximum report packet size is 255 words.

14.10 HOST__SEGMENTS REPORT PACKET

This report provides a list of the segments defined in the host memory.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-9.

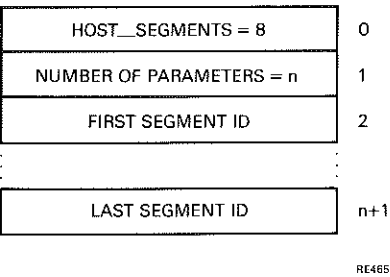


Figure 14-9 Format of Host Segments Report Packet

Notes: This report is generated only by a REQUEST__REPORT instruction and is provided in the report segment only.

Segment IDs are in ascending sequence.

The maximum report packet size is 514 words.

14.11 VIVID__VERSION REPORT PACKET

This report provides the downloaded VIVID interpreter version number.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-10.

VIVID__VERSION = 9	0
NUMBER OF PARAMETERS = 3	1
BYTES 0-1 OF VERSION NUMBER	2
BYTES 2-3 OF VERSION NUMBER	3
BYTES 4-5 OF VERSION NUMBER	4

RE466

Figure 14-10 Format of VIVID Version Report Packet

Notes: This report is generated only by a REQUEST__REPORT instruction and is provided in the report segment only.

The first version number byte in each word is stored in bits 7 to 0, and the second in bits 15 to 8.

14.12 SEGMENT__TRACE REPORT PACKET

This report provides a trace of the nested segment calls to the current segment.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-11.

Notes: This report is generated only by a REQUEST__REPORT instruction and is provided in the report segment only.

Segment IDs are in calling sequence from the top level down to the segment in which the report request occurs.

The maximum report packet size is 33 words.

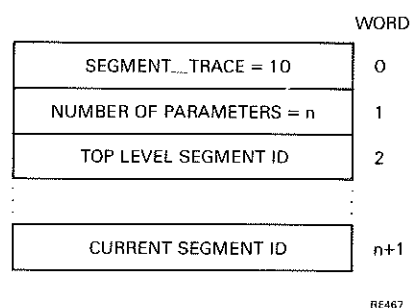


Figure 14-11 Format of Segment Trace Report Packet

14.13 VIVID__WARNING REPORT PACKET

The report indicates that a warning has been encountered and segment processing has continued.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-12.

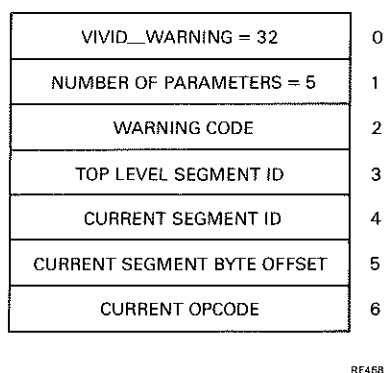


Figure 14-12 Format of VIVID Warning Report Packet

Notes: This report is generated when the VIVID interpreter finds a segment error after which processing can continue.

The report may be directed to the report segment or to an AST or mailbox.

The top-level segment (Word 3) is the segment referenced in the invoking QIO. The current segment (Word 4) is the actual segment currently being processed, and the offset refers to the offset in the segment of the opcode word for which the error was detected.

14.14 VIVID__ERROR REPORT PACKET

The report indicates that an error has been encountered and segment processing has been stopped.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-13.

VIVID__ERROR = 130	0
NUMBER OF PARAMETERS = 7	1
ERROR CODE	2
TOP LEVEL SEGMENT ID	3
CURRENT SEGMENT ID	4
CURRENT SEGMENT BYTE OFFSET	5
CURRENT OPCODE	6
DRAWING X COORDINATE IN VAS	7
DRAWING Y COORDINATE IN VAS	8

RE469

Figure 14-13 Format of VIVID Error Report Packet

Notes: This report is generated when the VIVID interpreter finds an error from which segment processing should not continue.

The report may be directed to the report segment or to an AST.

The top-level segment is the segment referenced in the invoking QIO. The current segment is the actual segment being processed. The offset refers to the offset from the start of that segment of the opcode word for which the error was detected.

14.15 MATCH_INTERRUPT REPORT PACKET

This report indicates that a match has been detected. Processing continues if the match count has not been exhausted.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-14.

MATCH_INTERRUPT = 64	0
NUMBER OF PARAMETERS = 6	1
TOP LEVEL SEGMENT ID	2
CURRENT SEGMENT ID	3
CURRENT SEGMENT BYTE OFFSET	4
CURRENT OPCODE	5
DRAWING X COORDINATE IN VAS	6
DRAWING Y COORDINATE IN VAS	7

RE470

Figure 14-14 Format of Match Interrupt Report Packet

Notes: This report is generated when a match is found while a segment is being processed.

The report may be directed to the report segment or to an AST or mailbox.

The top level segment is the segment referenced in the invoking QIO. The current segment is the actual segment being processed. The offset refers to the offset from the start of that segment of the opcode word for which the error was detected.

14.16 SWITCH__INTERRUPT REPORT PACKET

This report indicates that an operation has been performed on a pointing device for which reporting has been enabled.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-15.

SWITCH__INTERRUPT = 65	0
NUMBER OF PARAMETERS = 3	1
CURSOR X COORDINATE IN VAS	2
CURSOR Y COORDINATE IN VAS	3
SWITCH STATUS WORD	4

RE471

Figure 14-15 Format of Switch Report Report Packet

Notes: The report may be directed to the report segment or to an AST or mailbox.

The switch status word indicates whether switches are depressed (bit = 1), or raised (bit = 0). Bit 0 corresponds to switch 0, bit 1 to switch 1, and so on.

14.17 KEYBOARD__INPUT REPORT PACKET

This report provides input from the keyboard to an AST.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-16.

KEYBOARD__INPUT = 66	0
NUMBER OF PARAMETERS = n	1
FIRST TWO ASCII CHARACTERS	2
...	...
LAST TWO ASCII CHARACTERS	n+1

RE472

Figure 14-16 Format of Keyboard Input Report Packet

Notes: In each word, the first character is in bits 7 to 0, and the second in bits 15 to 8. If there is only one valid character in the word, the second is set to zero.

The data represents the ASCII character string corresponding to a single key depression. However, if the string is too long for the driver buffers, multiple transfers will occur.

14.18 VIVID__INTERRUPT REPORT PACKET

This report indicates that segment processing has been interrupted by a QIO stop, by time-out or by a cancel protocol from the host.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-17.

VIVID_INTERRUPT = 128	0
NUMBER OF PARAMETERS = 4	1
TOP LEVEL SEGMENT ID	2
CURRENT SEGMENT ID	3
CURRENT SEGMENT BYTE OFFSET	4
CURRENT SEGMENT LAST OPCODE	5

RE473

Figure 14-17 Format of VIVID Interrupt Report Packet

Notes: The report may be directed to the report segment or to an AST or mailbox.

The top-level segment is the segment referenced in the invoking QIO. The current segment is the actual segment being processed. The offset refers to the offset from the start of that segment of the opcode word for which the error was detected.

14.19 MAXIMUM__MATCHES REPORT PACKET

The report indicates that segment processing has been stopped as the maximum number of matches has been reported.

Format: The format of the report packet is given in Figure 14-18.

MAXIMUM__MATCHES = 129	0
NUMBER OF PARAMETERS = 4	1
TOP LEVEL SEGMENT ID	2
CURRENT SEGMENT ID	3
CURRENT SEGMENT BYTE OFFSET	4
CURRENT SEGMENT LAST OPCODE	5

RE474

Figure 14-18 Format of Maximum Matches Report Packet

Notes: The report may be directed to the report segment or to an AST or mailbox.

The top-level segment is the segment referenced in the invoking QIO. The current segment is the actual segment being processed. The offset refers to the offset from the start of that segment of the opcode word for which the error was detected.

CHAPTER 15

BUILDING PICTURES USING FORTRAN DRAW

To run VSV11 emulation in the VSV21, download the VSV11 emulator from the host. The method of downloading is described in Section 18.3.

The FORTRAN Draw package is a library of subroutines available to help FORTRAN programmers to create pictures for the VSV21 in VSV11 emulation.

Library subroutines can be called from FORTRAN programs. The library uses FORTRAN-77, so programs using it must be compiled using either the FORTRAN-77 or FORTRAN-IV-PLUS compiler.

The FORTRAN Draw package contains more than forty subroutines which enable programs to:

- Draw common graphic shapes
- Control color attributes
- Write text
- Draw graphs and histograms
- Perform screen and drawing position control functions
- Control the cursor position
- Perform initialization and input/output functions
- Access the display list contents
- Control display list processing
- Handle joystick input
- Issue QIO requests

15.1 USING FORTRAN DRAW

15.1.1 Coordinate System

The coordinates used are shown in Figure 15-1.

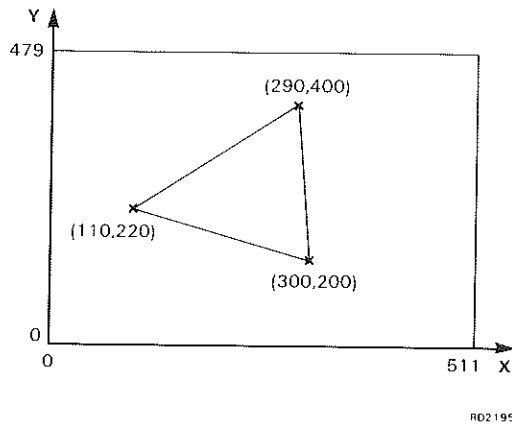


Figure 15-1 FORTRAN Draw Coordinate System

All X- and Y-coordinate positions must be specified as integers. Any scaling and translation operations that are required must be done by the application program.

For further information about the coordinate system used in VSV11 emulation, refer to the description in the *VSV11/VS11 Option Description (YM-C183C-00)*.

15.1.2 Common Block Definition

To change data in the COMMON block VSDEFS.FOR, include the following line in the data definition area at the top of the program:

```
INCLUDE 'VSDEFS.FOR'
```

The module VSBLOCK.FTN contains the default values for the COMMON blocks defined in VSDEFS.FOR. VSBLOCK and VSDEFS are contained on the same directory as the FORTRAN Draw package.

15.1.3 Reserved Logical Unit Numbers

The following LUNs (Logical Unit Numbers) are reserved for use by the library subroutines.

- Logical Unit 2 is assigned to the VSV21 device at all times for display output.
- Logical Unit 7 is used by the VSFILE and VSLOAD routines for saving and restoring display buffers.
- Logical Unit 10 is used when loading a new font using VSFONT.

15.2 PROGRAMMING METHOD

The basic method of writing a program to use FORTRAN Draw subroutines is shown in flowchart form in Figure 15-2.

The steps are:

1. Download the kernel, pointing device driver and VSV11 emulation software to the VSV21 module.

If the VSV11 emulation need not be set under application control, refer to the description of the VCP LOAD command in the *VSV21 User's Guide (AZ-FV70A-TC)*. These commands can also be included in the system startup file.

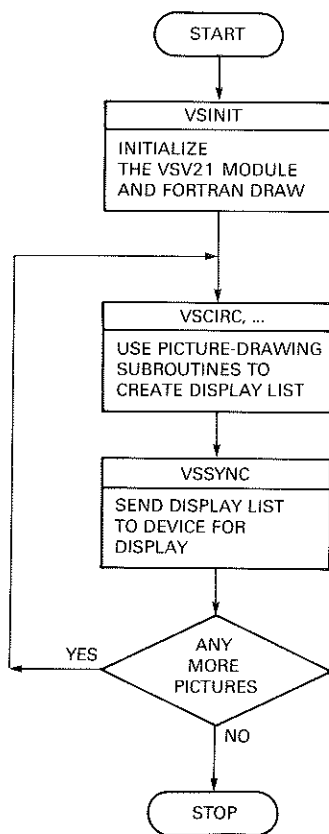
2. Initialize the VSV11 Emulator. Before you can issue any further commands to the VSV21, you must initialize the emulator and the package by calling the VSINIT subroutine.
3. Build the display list. This involves calling the picture-drawing subroutines you need to make up the picture.
4. Display the picture. This is done by calling the VSSYNC subroutine. VSSYNC sends the display list to the VSV11 emulator, where it is processed by the graphics controller chip and displayed on the screen.

15.3 FORTRAN DRAW SUBROUTINES

The following subroutines are listed by the function they perform. For a complete description of each subroutine and its call parameters, refer to the *VSV11-MIM-PLUS Software Driver Guide (AA-J287D-TK)*.

Drawing picture shapes:

- VSCIRC — Draws a circle
- VSCURV — Draws an interpolated curve
- VSFILL — Draws a filled rectangle
- VSRECT — Draws a filled or unfilled rectangle
- VSPOLY — Draws a filled or unfilled polygon
- VSDOT — Draws an absolute point
- VSDRAW — Draws a line to a point
- VSDTHK — Draws a variable width line
- VSRRDW — Draws a relative line



R02196

Figure 15-2 Programming Method for FORTRAN Draw

Color control:

- VSBACK – Sets the background color
- VSCOLR – Sets the drawing color
- VSMIX – Mixes a color

Text control:

- VSTEXT – Writes a text string
- VSFONT – Selects a text font
- VSDFNT – Writes text in the current font
- VSDSHD – Writes text with drop shadow
- VSFLEN – Gets the length of a text string

Graphs and histograms:

- VSHINC – Sets the histogram increment
- VSETHB – Sets the histogram base
- VSHSTX – Adds a point to X histogram
- VSHSTY – Adds a point to Y histogram
- VSGRFX – Adds a point to X graph
- VSGRFY – Adds a point to Y graph

Screen and drawing position control:

- VSCLR – Clears screen
- VSMOVE – Moves current drawing position
- VS RMVE – Moves the current drawing position by a relative amount

Cursor control:

- VSCPOS – Gets cursor position
- VSPUTC – Sets cursor position
- VSCURS – Performs cursor operation

Initialization and configuration:

- VSINIT – Initializes device and package
- VSMODE – Sets channel characteristics
- VSSWAP – Inverts the state of all active channels

Display list functions:

- VSLOAD – Loads saved display list
- VSFILE – Begins saving display list instructions in a file
- VSDPLY – Puts data into display list buffer
- VSSYNC – Sends display list to device for display
- VSDJMP – Jumps within display list

Joystick control:

- VSJOYS – Performs joystick operation
- VSWAIT – Waits for switch interrupt

Miscellaneous:

- VSDLAY – Pauses
- VSQIO – Issues a QIO call
- VSSTAT – Gets I/O status block from last QIO
- VSGADR – Gets address

CHAPTER 16

BUILDING AND PROCESSING VSV11 DISPLAY LISTS

To run VSV11 emulation in the VSV21, download the VSV11 emulator from the host. The method of downloading is described in Section 18.3.

The VSV21 can process display lists which contain the VS11/VSV11 display list instructions. You can use the VSV11 emulator to run most VS11/VSV11 applications.

A display list is a list of instructions which describes the graphic objects that make up a picture. The instructions tell the graphics controller what shapes to draw on the screen, and how they should appear. Display lists are created by applications programs and output to the VSV21 for display. The display list can be stored in a host file, but it must reside in the VSV21 memory before it can be processed.

The display list consists of words of binary information which describe the primitives, attributes, and control instructions that make up the picture. Each instruction occupies one 16-bit word in the memory. It contains an operation code which identifies the instruction, and parameters which give further information to the graphics controller hardware. For example, this may include the coordinates of the point where the object is to be drawn. To build a display list, you list the instructions which describe the shapes you want to include in the picture, in the order you want them to be drawn on the screen. The steps in generating and processing a VSV11 display list to run on the VSV21 are described in Section 16.2.

16.1 VSV11 DISPLAY LIST CONTENTS

In VSV11 emulation, the VSV21 processes display lists which contain the VSV11 display list instructions. The VSV21 can emulate a single-channel minimum-configuration VSV11 device. Therefore, it cannot support the following VSV11 features:

- Multiple channels
- Eight-bit pixel data
- Hardware register programming

The instructions which can be used in VSV11 display lists are described in this chapter.

16.1.1 Graphic Mode Instructions

In VSV11 emulation, the VSV21 operates in one of the following graphic modes:

- CHARACTER
- SHORT VECTOR
- LONG VECTOR
- ABSOLUTE POINT
- GRAPH/HISTOGRAM X
- GRAPH/HISTOGRAM Y
- RELATIVE POINT
- RUN-LENGTH

The graphic mode determines how the graphic data instructions described in the next section are to be interpreted by the VSV21 hardware.

16.1.2 Graphic Data Instructions

These instructions define coordinates and graphic objects to be drawn on the screen. The interpretation of a graphics data instruction depends on the current graphic mode, previously set by one of the instructions described in Section 16.1.1.

Each graphic mode instruction has one or more corresponding graphic data instructions. For example, in long vector mode, there must be at least two long vector data instructions to specify the endpoints of the vector to be drawn.

16.1.3 Control Instructions

These instructions provide facilities for setting up the pixel memory and joystick channels, branching within the display list, clearing of the pixel memory, and the null operation (NOP).

Control instructions may be inserted anywhere within the display list, except between linked graphic data instructions. For example, control instructions may not be inserted between two long vector data instructions which are associated with the same vector. Control instructions do not affect the current graphic mode.

The following control instructions are available:

- JOYSTICK STATUS – used to enable and disable the cross-hair cursor and joystick interrupts.
- LOAD EXTENDED JOYSTICK CONTROL – can be used to simulate the joystick switch being pressed within the software.
- WRITE CURSOR COORDINATES – enables the program to set up initial cursor coordinates or simulate the action of the joystick.
- SET HISTOGRAM BASE – used to specify the base position for a histogram or bar chart.
- SET CHARACTER BASE – used to specify a table of characters to be processed in character mode.
- DISPLAY JUMP – used to transfer control to another part of the display list. The address can be specified relative to the start of the display list or relative to the start of the task.
- DISPLAY JUMP-TO-SUBROUTINE – used to call a subroutine within a display list.
- DISPLAY POP – used to return from a display list subroutine.
- DISPLAY NOP – null operation.
- LOAD STATUS REGISTER A – used to stop the processor, enable/disable the STOP interrupt, clear or set the pixel memory.
- LOAD STATUS REGISTER C – used to control the channel select, memory read/write select, memory switch enable, and pixel mode select.
- LOAD GRAPHPLOT INCREMENT – sets up the increment between data points plotted in graph/histogram mode.
- LOAD PIXEL-DATA INHIBIT – can be used to erase selectively complex pictures drawn by display lists containing several changes of pixel data.
- MARKER NO-OP – marks locations within the display list.

16.1.4 Special Graphic Instructions

These instructions are used to perform bit-map operations, that is, to transfer data, pixel by pixel, between the host memory and the on-board pixel memory. The special graphic instructions do not affect the current graphic mode.

The special graphic instructions available are:

- BIT-MAP-0 – moves a square array of pixel data from the host memory to the on-board pixel memory.
- BIT-MAP-1 – moves a string of pixels from the host memory to sequential horizontal locations in the pixel memory.
- DMA PIXEL READBACK – reads an area of pixel memory into the host memory using DMA.

The basic format of a display list instruction word is shown in Figure 16-1. All graphic data instructions have bit 15 clear. All other instructions have bit 15 set. Graphic data instructions are interpreted within the context of the current graphic mode. Bits 14 to 10 contain the opcode of the instruction. For example, the opcode for the instruction to set LONG VECTOR mode is 00100. The remainder of the word (bits 0 to 9) contain additional information which is specific to the opcode chosen.

For a full description of the VSV11 display list instructions, refer to the *VSV11/VS11 Option Description (YM-C183C-00)*.

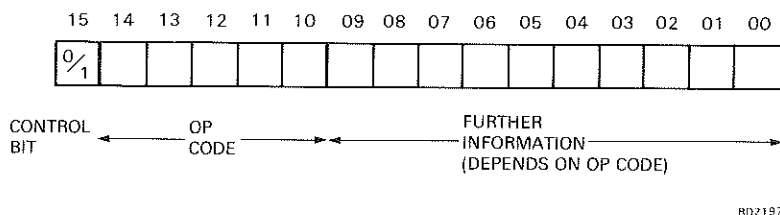


Figure 16-1 VSV11 Display List Instruction Format

16.2 GENERATING AND PROCESSING VSV11 DISPLAY LISTS

The steps in generating a display list and processing it on the VSV21 are as follows:

1. On RSX systems, attach the user task to the device. This dedicates a VSV21 so that it will accept only commands from your task. If the task includes an interrupt service routine for a joystick, attach your task to the device. Otherwise, the Attach is optional.

2. Create the display list. You can use a display list which has been previously created and stored in a file, but you must read the display list into the memory before it can be processed.
3. Tell the VSV21 to process the display list. This is done by issuing a QIO call to the VSV21 driver. One of the parameters you specify is the address of the display list in your program. This is used by the driver to initiate a transfer of the display list to the VSV21 memory using DMA (Direct Memory Access). The graphics controller processes the display list to generate the picture in the pixel memory, and to output the picture to the screen.
4. You can interrupt the display list while it is being processed by using the QIO functions described later in Chapter 17. For example, there are QIO functions which enable you to stop the display or to continue at the point it was stopped. There are also QIO functions which request input from the joystick.
5. When the processing is complete, check the return status. When the QIO transfer finishes, the device driver sends a status code back to the application, to say whether it was successful. Check the status code in case an exception has occurred.
6. Continue in the same way until all display lists have been displayed.
7. On RSX systems, detach your task from the VSV21. If your task is attached to the VSV21 at the end of the program, detach it to free the device.

CHAPTER 17

VSV11 I/O FUNCTIONS

To run VSV11 emulation in the VSV21, download the VSV11 emulator from the host. The method of downloading is described in Section 18.3.

This chapter describes how to write programs which issue QIO calls to the VSV21 device driver in VSV11 emulation. QIO calls can be used to perform a number of different functions associated with processing a display list.

A general introduction to the QIO call mechanism and its interface with the VSV21 device driver is given in Appendix A. Details of the QIO directive are given in the *RSX-11M/M-PLUS Reference Manual (AA-L675A-TC)* and the *VAX/VMS System Services Reference Manual (AA-D018C-TE)*.

The basic steps in generating a VSV11 display list and processing it on the VSV21 are given in Section 16.2.

17.1 QIO FUNCTIONS FOR RSX-11M-PLUS AND MICRO/RSX

The functions and their octal values are listed in Table 17-1.

Table 17-1 VSV11 Emulation QIO Functions for RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX

Description	Function Code	Octal Code
Attach the VSV21	IO.ATT	1400
Detach the VSV21	IO.DET	2000
Connect and display	IO.CON	3000
Connect to auxiliary memory	IO.AUX	2400
Continue display	IO.CNT	4000
Stop display	IO.STP	3400
Cancel I/O requests	IO.KIL	0012
Read joystick location	IO.RJS	5000
Read data	IO.RED	6400
Write data	IO.WRT	7000

The device-specific functions of the QIO directive that are valid for the VSV21 in VSV11 emulation are described in the following sections.

17.1.1 Attach the VSV21 Device – IO.ATT

Attaches the user task to the VSV21. The IO.ATT function can also connect the task to an auxiliary display list.

You can set the following conditions when you issue the IO.ATT QIO call:

- Make the current X and Y drawing position available to the program when the I/O request completes (Section 17.1.4).
- Make additional data available to the program when an AST (Asynchronous System Trap) is queued as a result of a joystick interrupt.
- Specify that the accessing of instructions within the display list should be relative to the start of the display list. This is used by the DISPLAY JUMP and DISPLAY JUMP-TO-SUBROUTINE display list instructions. The normal condition is task-relative addressing, that is, instructions are accessed relative to the start of the program. This is explained further in Section 17.1.3.

To set all of these conditions, set the graphics bit by defining `TF.GRA = 2` in the program.

QIO Format:

```
QIOW$ IO.ATT,lun,efn,,iosb
or
QIOW$ IO.ATT!TF.GRA,lun,efn,,iosb
```

where:

```
lun      = logical unit number of the VSV21 device
efn      = event flag number (may be omitted)
iosb     = address of input/output status block used for reply status
```

17.1.2 Detach the VSV21 Device – IO.DET

Detaches the VSV21 device. The `IO.DET` function detaches the user task from a device which was attached using `IO.ATT`.

QIO Format:

```
QIOW$ IO.DET,lun,efn,,iosb
```

where `lun`, `efn`, and `iosb` are described in Section 17.1.1

17.1.3 Connect and Display – IO.CON

Processes a specified display list. The display list is transferred to the on-board memory by DMA (Direct Memory Access), and is used by the graphics controller to generate pixel data in the pixel memory. The pixel data is then output to the video screen to display the picture.

QIO Format:

```
QIOW$ IO.CON,lun,efn,,iosb,,<dsaddr,dlen,addr,chmode, [tout][,asaddr]>
```

where:

lun, efn, and iosb are described in Section 17.1.1

dsaddr = address of the display list

dlen = size of the display list, in bytes

addr = task-relative or display list-relative address

If addressing is relative to start of program (task-relative), addr = dsaddr.

If addressing is relative to start of display list, addr = 0. To specify addressing relative to the start of the display list, start the display list on a 32-word block boundary, and set addr to zero. You must also set the TF.GRA bit in the IO.ATT function (see Section 17.1.1).

chmode = an octal value which is used to set up the VSV21. The following bits may be set:

Bits 8 and 9 – Channel (must be zero)

Bits 5 and 4 – Define the channel access mode, as follows:

0 = Protected

1 = Read-only

2 = Write-only

3 = Read/write

Bit 3 – Enables switching of the access mode

Bits 2 and 1 – Define the pixel drawing mode, as follows:

2 = Replace mode

3 = Logical OR mode

A further explanation of the contents of this word is given in the LOAD STATUS REGISTER C display list instruction. A description of this is given in the *VSV11/VS11 Option Description (YM-C183C-00)*, Chapter 3.

tout = time-out value for the display, in seconds (optional). The QIO completion is indicated by a STOP interrupt generated at the end of the display list processing. This interrupt is described in the *VSV11/VS11 Option Description (YM-C183C-00)*, Chapter 3. If the time out expires and the QIO is not complete, an error code is returned in the I/O status block.

You can use the IO.KIL function to get out of the situation in which no I/O completion interrupt is received.

asaddr = address of an optional AST service routine to handle cursor match and joystick switch interrupts.

If the graphics bit (TF.GRA) was set in the IO.ATT QIO call, you can read the X and Y coordinates of the current VSV21 drawing position when the IO.CON completes. To retrieve the coordinates, issue a GLUN\$ directive, as shown in Appendix A. For further details, refer to the description of GLUN\$ in the *RSX-11M/M-PLUS Executive Reference Manual (AA-L675A-TC)* or the *RSX-11M/M-PLUS and Micro/RSX Executive Reference Manual (AA-Z508A-TC)*.

GLUN\$ sets the contents of the six-word buffer as shown in Figure 17-1

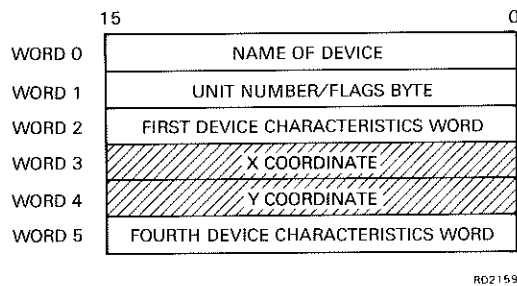


Figure 17-1 Contents of GLUN\$ Buffer

17.1.4 Connect to Auxiliary Memory – IO.AUX

Connects the device to the auxiliary memory.

QIO Format:

```
QIOW$ IO.AUX,lun,efn,,iosb,,<axaddr,dlen,addr>
```

where:

lun, efn and iosb are as described in Section 17.1.1

axaddr = address of auxiliary memory segment

dlen = size of display area

addr = 0 if the auxiliary segment is external to the task. Set to the axaddr value on systems without memory management directives

17.1.5 Stop the Display – IO.STP

Stops the display. This can be used to get the display list out of an endless loop.

QIO Format:

```
QIOW$ IO.STP,lun,efn,,iosb
```

where the parameters are as described in Section 17.1.1.

17.1.6 Continue the Display – IO.CNT

Continues the display after it has been interrupted by a joystick switch or cursor match. Processing continues from the point where it was interrupted.

QIO Format:

```
QIOW$ IO.CNT, lun,efn,,iosb
```

where lun, efn, and iosb are as described in Section 17.1.1

17.1.7 Cancel I/O Requests – IO.KIL

Cancels all outstanding I/O requests to the VSV21 device. For I/O requests which are waiting for service or are being processed by the driver, a status code of IE.ABO is returned in the I/O status block.

QIO Format:

```
QIOW$ IO.KIL,lun,efn,,iosb
```

where lun, efn, and iosb are as described in Section 17.1.1

17.1.8 Read Joystick – IO.RJS

This function returns the coordinates of the current position of the joystick.

QIO Format:

```
QIOW$ IO.RJS,lun,efn,,iosb,,<staddr,len,jsnum>
```

where:

lun, efn, and iosb are described in Section 17.1.1

staddr = start address of the data area in which the joystick coordinates will be returned

len = size of the data area, in bytes (minimum four bytes)

jsnum = joystick number (0, 1, 2, or 3) – the default is zero

Results:

On completion, the buffer at staddr will be set as shown in Figure 17-2.

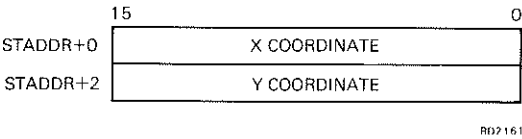


Figure 17-2 Joystick Data Returned by IO.RJS

17.1.9 Read Data – IO.RED

This function reads data from the transparent driver.

QIO Format:

QIOW\$ IO.RED,lun,efn,,iosb,,<baddr,len,tabid>

where:

lun, efn, and iosb are described in Section 17.1.1

baddr = start address of the data area in which the joystick coordinates will be returned

len = size of the data area, in bytes (minimum four bytes)

tabid = table ID. Set to zero for the transparent driver.

17.1.10 Write Data – IO.WRT

This function writes data to the transparent driver.

QIO Format:

QIOW\$ IO.WRT,lun,efn,,iosb,,<baddr,len,tabid>

where:

lun, efn, and iosb are described in Section 17.1.1

baddr = start address of the data area in which the joystick coordinates will be returned

len = size of the data area, in bytes (minimum four bytes)

tabid = table ID. Set to zero for the transparent driver

17.2 QIO FUNCTIONS FOR MICROVMS

The functions and their hexadecimal values are listed in Table 17-2.

Table 17-2 VSV11 Emulation QIO Functions for MicroVMS

Description	Function Code	Hexadecimal Value
Start Display	IO\$__START	30
Timeout	IO\$__TOUT	37
Stop Display	IO\$__STOP	33
Resume Execution	IO\$__RESUME	36
Read Status	IO\$__READSTATUS	31
Wait	IO\$__WAITSWITCH	32
Read Data	IO\$__READ	38
Write Data	IO\$__WRITE	39

17.2.1 IO\$__START – Start Display

This function starts the display.

QIO format:

```
SYS$QIOW ([efn] ,chan ,IO$__START ,iosb ,,,
          <baddr,blen,staddr,[axaddr],[alen],[dchan]>)
```

where:

- efn = event flag number. Defaults to 0 if omitted
- chan = number of the I/O channel assigned to the VSV21 device
- iosb = address of input/output status block used for reply status
- baddr = starting address of the status buffer
- blen = length of the display file buffer. Minimum length is eight bytes
- staddr = address of display file at which processing is to start. If this is omitted, processing starts at the beginning of the buffer
- axaddr = address of the auxiliary buffer
- alen = length in bytes of the auxiliary buffer
- dchan = channel number to use for the display file

17.2.2 Set Timeout Period – IO\$__TOUT

Sets the number of seconds to wait for an I/O complete on IO\$__START. This value is in effect until it is changed by another IO\$__TOUT QIO or by reloading the driver during SYSGEN. Initially the time out is 15 seconds.

QIO Format:

```
SYS$QIOW ([efn] ,chan ,IO$__TOUT ,iosb ,,,<tout>)
```

where:

efn, chan and iosb are as described in Section 17.2.1

tout = number of seconds to wait; tout > 1

17.2.3 Stop Display – IO\$__STOP

This function can be used to stop a looping display file.

QIO format:

```
SYS$QIOW ([efn] ,chan ,IO$__STOP ,iosb)
```

where efn, chan and iosb are as described in Section 17.2.1

17.2.4 Resume Execution – IO\$__RESUME

Resumes execution of a display file after a display stop. The arguments must be the same as those in the IO\$__START function to be stopped.

QIO format:

```
SYS$QIOW ([efn] ,chan ,IO$__RESUME ,iosb ,,,
          <baddr,blen,[staddr],[aadr],[alen],[dchan]>)
```

where the arguments are as for IO\$__START (Section 17.2.1).

17.2.5 Read Status – IO\$__READSTATUS

Returns the four device registers containing the following:

- DPC address
- Most recent graphics mode
- Current X and Y positions

QIO format:

```
SYS$QIOW ([efn] ,chan ,IO$__START iosb,,, <baddr,blen>)
```

where:

efn, chan and iosb are as described in Section 17.2.1

baddr = address of status buffer

blen = length of status buffer. Minimum length is 8 bytes

17.2.6 Wait for Switch Interrupt – IO\$__WAITSWITCH

Wait a specified number of seconds for a switch interrupt. This function is complete when a switch interrupt occurs. If a bus time out occurs, the function completes with an error status. If any other interrupt occurs, the wait continues.

QIO format:

```
SYS$QIOW ([efn] ,chan ,IO$__WAITSWITCH ,iosb ,,,
          <tout,baddr,blen>)
```

where:

efn, chan and iosb are as described in Section 17.2.1

tout = number of seconds to wait

baddr = address of status buffer

blen = length of status buffer. Minimum length is 8 bytes.

17.2.7 Read Data – IO\$_READDATA

This function reads data from the transparent driver.

QIO Format:

```
SYS$QIOW ([efn] ,chan ,IO$_READDATA ,iosb ,,,
          <baddr,blen,tabid>)
```

where:

efn, chan and iosb are described in Section 17.2.1

baddr = start address of the data area in which the joystick coordinates will
 be returned

blen = size of the data area, in bytes (minimum four bytes)

tabid = table ID, set to zero for transparent driver

17.2.8 Write Data – IO\$_WRITEDATA

This function writes data to the transparent driver.

QIO Format:

```
SYS$QIOW ([efn] ,chan ,IO$_WRITEDATA ,iosb ,,,
          <baddr,blen,tabid>)
```

where:

efn, chan and iosb are as described in Section 17.2.1

baddr = start address of the data area in which the joystick coordinates will
 be returned

blen = size of the data area, in bytes (minimum four bytes)

tabid = table ID, set to zero for transparent driver

17.3 QIO STATUS RETURNS

In RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX systems, the I/O status block has the format shown in Figure 17-3.

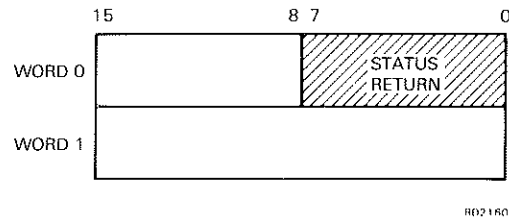


Figure 17-3 Format of I/O Status Block under RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX

On completion of a QIO transfer, byte 0 of the I/O status block contains a completion code. Successful completion is indicated by the value 1 (IS.SUC) in the status byte. Unsuccessful completion is indicated by a negative value in the status byte. The error codes are listed in Appendix B of the *RSX-11M-PLUS I/O Drivers Reference Manual* (AA-L677A-TC).

In MicroVMS systems, the I/O status block has the format shown in Figure 17-4.

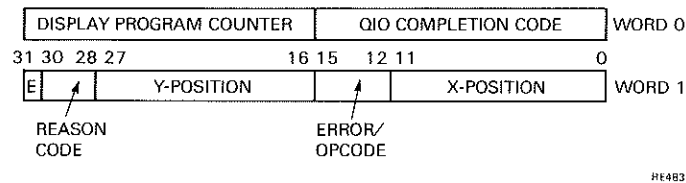


Figure 17-4 Format of I/O Status Block under MicroVMS

The contents of the IOSB are as follows:

Longword 0

- bits 0-15 completion code
- bits 16-32 display program counter

Longword 1

bits 0-11	current X position
bits 12-15	error code (if bit 31 is set) or last graphics mode opcode (if bit 31 is not set)
bits 16-27	current Y position
bits 28-30	code giving reason for completion. This is one of the following:
1 = VS\$CR__STOP	normal
2 = VS\$CR__SWITCH	switch
3 = VS\$CR__MATCH	match
4 = VS\$CR__NXM	VSV11 hardware error
5 = VS\$CR__TIMEOUT	time out
6 = VS\$CR__FORCE	stop acknowledgement
0 = VS\$CR__UNDEFINED	undefined
bit 31	error flag

CHAPTER 18

THE VSV21 CONTROL PROGRAM (VCP)

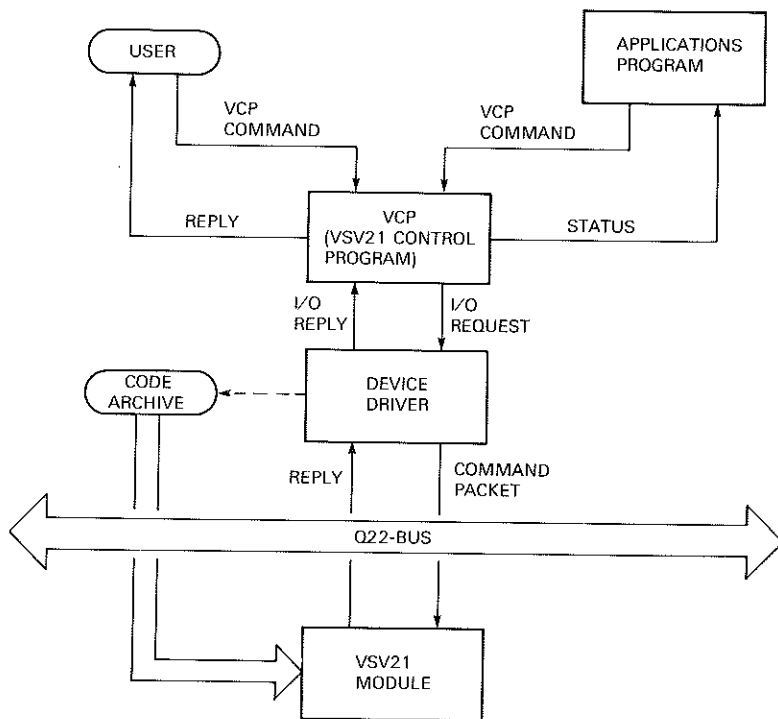
The VSV21 is configured and controlled by commands from the VSV21 Control Program (VCP). VCP commands perform the following functions:

- Load the kernel by downloading the file KERNEL to the VSV21 module.
- Select either VIVID or VSV11 emulation by downloading either the VIVID interpreter or the VSV11 emulator to the VSV21 module.
- Set the device configuration parameters. For example, describe the peripheral devices currently attached to the serial ports.
- Show the current settings of the device configuration parameters.
- Show the current status of the device.
- Dump VSV21 memory to a file.

The VCP commands can be entered in any of three ways:

- A single command, in response to a system prompt
- A single command, in response to a VCP prompt
- A number of commands in a command procedure, such as a system startup file, to set the VSV21 device to the required state

The available VCP command lines are listed in this chapter, beginning at Section 18.2.



RD2199

Figure 18-1 User and Program Interfaces to VCP

18.1 CALLING VCP

The user and program interfaces to VCP are shown in Figure 18-1.

18.1.1 Installing VCP on RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX Systems

Under RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX, VCP must be either run or installed as an executable task on the host system before you can issue commands to it.

To run VCP, enter

```
RUN $VCP
```

The prompt "VCP>" appears. You can now enter individual commands or execute VCP command files. Press CTRL/Z to exit from VCP.

To install VCP, enter

```
INS $VCP/TASK= ...VCP
```


The system installs VCP and returns the system prompt. You can now enter single VCP commands if they are preceded by "VCP". For example, to load the kernel, enter

```
VCP LOAD KERNEL
```

18.1.2 Installing VCP on MicroVMS Systems

Under MicroVMS, the file VCP.EXE must be in the directory SYS\$SYSTEM, and all the other files must be in SYS\$LIBRARY. The logical name VAXVCP must point to the SYS\$LIBRARY directory during software installation.

To run VCP, enter

```
MCR VCP
```

The prompt "VCP>" appears. You can now enter individual commands or execute VCP command files. Press CTRL/Z to exit from VCP.

You can enter a single VCP command in response to the dollar prompt without running or loading VCP if it is preceded by " MCR VCP ". For example, to load the kernel, enter

```
MCR VCP LOAD KERNEL
```

18.1.3 Calling VCP from a User Program

An application program can use VCP and remain self-contained by spawning the VCP task and passing it a command. Consider the following example:

A system has two VSV21 applications which are run frequently. The first application was originally developed on a VSV11 system with a joystick, so it is run in VSV11 emulation. The second application was developed for VIVID, with a trackball as its pointing device.

The user first downloads the VSV11 emulator or VIVID interpreter. Before each application is run, the characteristics of the pointing device port must be defined, to make sure that the device is in a known state. This could be accomplished in either of two ways:

- Put the VCP commands in a command file which the user invokes before running the applications.
- Spawn VCP in the application program. This allows each application to select its own device and configuration.

This method provides users with an automatic configuration and device control. It is recommended for any system which has a number of different applications requiring different operating characteristics.

The available commands are described in Section 18.2. The VCP task is invoked by issuing the SPWN\$ directive from MACRO-11 programs, or by calling the SPAWN subroutine from FORTRAN programs. Some examples of spawn calls under RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX are as follows:

MACRO-11 Call:

SPWN\$ tname,,,,[efn],[esb],cmdlin,cmdlen

tname = name (in Radix-50 format) of the task to be spawned (...VCP in this case)

efn = the event flag to be cleared when the directive is issued, and set when VCP exits (optional)

esb = address of an 8-word status block to be written when VCP exits

Word 0 – VCP completion status

Word 1 – TKTN abort code

Words 2 to 7 – Reserved

cmdlin = address of the command line to be sent to VCP

cmdlen = length of the command line in characters (maximum length is 255)

FORTRAN Call:

CALL SPAWN (rtname,,,,[iefn],[iesb],icmlin,icmlen,,,ids)

rtname = name (in Radix-50 format) of the task to be spawned (...VCP in this case)

iefn = the event flag to be cleared when the directive is issued, and set when VCP exits (optional)

iesb = address of an 8-word status block to be written when VCP exits

Word 0 – VCP completion status

Word 1 – TKTN abort code

Words 2 to 7 – Reserved

icmlin = name of the command line to be sent to VCP

icmlen = length of the command line in characters (maximum length is 255)

FORTRAN Example:

The VSV11 emulation software can be downloaded by a LOAD command (Section 18.3). The following section of FORTRAN code also downloads the VSV11 emulation software.

```

C  FORTRAN VCP Example
C
      INTEGER*4      RTNAME
      DATA          RTNAME /6R...VCP/
C  Name of VCP task in RAD50 (assumes VCP is installed)
C
      INTEGER*2      IESB(8)
C  Status block returned from VCP
C
      CHARACTER*79    ICMLIN
      INTEGER*2       ICMLEN
C  Command line and length
      DATA          ICMLIN /'LOAD VS0: VS11EM'/
      DATA          ICMLEN /16/
C  Store command line and length
C
      INTEGER*2       IDS
C  Directive status word
      .
      .
      .

```

```

        CALL SPAWN (RTNAME,,,1,,IESB,,ICMLIN,ICMLEN,,,IDS)
C   Spawn VCP task and send the command (using event flag 1)
C
        CALL WAITFR(1)
C   Wait for VCP to exit.  Note: IESB(1) now contains the VCP
C   completion status.
C
        IF (IDS.LT.0) GO TO 9999
C   Check the directive status to make sure it was successful
        .
        .
        .

C   End of program

```

A full description of the SPWN\$ or SPAWN call is provided in the *RSX-11MIM-PLUS Executive Reference Manual (AA-L675A-TC)* and the *RSX-11MIM-PLUS and Micro/RSX Executive Reference Manual (AA-Z508A-TC)*.

18.2 THE VCP COMMANDS

This section describes the commands which can be issued to VCP, and the basic format of the command line. For a description of the individual commands, refer to Sections 18.3 to 18.8.

On-line HELP is available. To see the format of any command, enter HELP and the command. The HELP facility prompts for parameter names and supplies the range of values for each parameter.

18.2.1 Types of VCP Commands

Commands are provided for the following operations:

- Download code from the host

LOAD [dev] filnam

- Download segments from the host

VIVID__LOAD__SEG filnam

- Set a VSV21 parameter

SET__PARAMETER [dev] ctab[/perm] dsp gval[/perm]

- Display configuration and status

TABLE [dev] ctab
STATUS dev

- Dump VSV21 memory to a host file

DUMP filnam

where:

filnam = file name

dev = device specification

ctab = the table of options to be used

dsp = a display parameter

gval = a value associated with dsp

perm = a qualifier which denotes whether the parameter is to be set permanently, or only for this session

Parameters in a command line must be separated by one or more spaces, commas, or tab characters. The format of these parameters is described in Sections 18.2.2 and 18.4.

18.2.2 Command Syntax

VCP commands are of the form:

command__name [dev] parameters

where:

command__name is one of those listed in Section 18.2.1. You can shorten a command or parameter to the smallest number of characters necessary to identify it uniquely. For example, SET__PARAMETER can be shortened to SET; LOAD may be entered as L.

dev is the device specification, which can be one of the following on RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX systems:

VS0:
VS1:
VS2:
VS3:

On MicroVMS systems, dev is one of the following:

VSA0:	VSE0:
VS0:	VSF0:
VSC0:	VSG0:
VSD0:	VSH0:

If the system has just been loaded, VS0: or VSA0: is the default specification. Otherwise, the last device specification entered is the default.

You must enter additional parameters for most commands. There are three categories of parameter as follows.

ctab = a string of up to 16 characters

dsp = a string of up to 16 characters

gval = a parameter containing data of the following types:

- Character string
- Decimal integer
- Hexadecimal string

The format of these parameters is described in Section 18.4.

18.3 DOWNLOADING CODE OR DISPLAY LISTS FROM A HOST FILE

18.3.1 Downloading Code

About 61K words of VSV21 memory space are available for storing the downloaded VSV21 system software and the downloaded segments and saved attributes. The VSV21 memory space is illustrated in Figure 3-1 of Chapter 3. This section describes the procedure and commands for downloading the VSV21 system software (kernel, device drivers, interpreter and emulators) and the constraints to be observed for this memory to be used efficiently. The components of the VSV21 system software are described in Section 1.4.

18.3.1.1 Downloading Procedure – The procedure is as follows. When you have run or installed VCP (Section 18.1), download the software in the following sequence:

1. Load the kernel. The kernel prepares the VSV21 module to receive other files.
2. Load the pointing device driver. The available pointing device drivers and their logical names are as follows:
 - MSI driver: JSTICK
 - Penny and Giles driver: PGSTICK
 - DECTABLET driver: DECTAB
3. Load the transparent port driver TRANSP, if required.
4. Load an interpreter or emulator. This is one of the following:
 - VIVID interpreter: VIVID
Translates display lists into a picture
 - VSV11 emulator: VS11EM
Provides VSV11 emulation capability
 - VT220 emulator: VT220EM
Full-screen emulation is provided in ROM, but it is cancelled when VIVID or VSV11 is loaded. The VT220EM file replaces full-screen VT220 emulation and removes the existing routine.

18.3.1.2 Memory Management – The kernel and drivers are stored in the high memory locations. The interpreter or emulator is stored in the lowest location (Figure 3-1).

When the VIVID SAVE__ATTRIBUTES instruction is executed, saved attributes are stored in memory locations immediately below the last driver loaded. Downloaded VIVID segments are stored immediately above the interpreter.

When the above routines have been loaded, subsequent loading of drivers has the following effects:

- Only the last pointing device driver loaded is accessible to the application.
- The saved attributes remain accessible, but the space occupied by saved attributes is lost when the attributes are deleted; the VSV21 cannot make use of the area of memory immediately above the driver. A loaded driver can be removed only by reloading the kernel.
- VCP is unable to display or modify the pointing device characteristics as described in Section 18.9.

Subsequent loading of an emulator or the VIVID interpreter removes the existing routine.

For example, the user might do the following in a VSV21 session:

1. Load the VIVID interpreter and digitizing tablet driver at the start of the session.
2. Run VIVID and save attributes.
3. Load the tablet driver again.
4. Execute a VIVID display list and restore attributes.
5. Load the VSV11 emulator.

The result is that the saved attributes remain accessible to the application, but when they are deleted by a VIVID RESTORE__ATTRIBUTES instruction, the space they occupied does not become available to VIVID again. Finally, the VIVID interpreter is deleted and the VSV11 emulator replaces it in the memory.

It is recommended that the pointing device driver is loaded before the interpreter or emulator, and is not reloaded while the VIVID interpreter is resident on the VSV21. This avoids the possibility of wasting VSV21 on-board memory.

At any time, the following routines are available to the application:

- The most recently loaded pointing device driver
- The transparent port driver, if loaded
- The most recently loaded emulator or VIVID interpreter

18.3.1.3 The LOAD Command – Code is downloaded by the LOAD command. The general format of the LOAD command is:

LOAD [dev] filnam

where:

dev = device specification as given in Section 18.2.2.

filnam = name, without extension and UIC, of the file to be loaded. It can be one of the following:

KERNEL – kernel

VIVID – VIVID interpreter

VS11EM – VSV11 emulation software

VT220EM – VT220 emulation software

JSTICK – MSI device driver

PGSTICK – Penny and Giles device driver

DECTAB – digitizing tablet driver

TRANSP – transparent port driver

The files are located on the host system as follows:

- RSX-11M-PLUS – LB:[3,54]
- Micro/R SX – LB:[3,54]
- MicroVMS : SYS\$LIBRARY

The host system treats these filenames as unprivileged. Future versions of the system may include additional unprivileged filenames, as well as a list of privileged filenames.

18.3.2 Downloading VIVID Segments

VIVID segments are downloaded to the VSV21 with the VIVID_LOAD_SEG command. The general form of the command is:

```
VIVID_LOAD_SEG filnam
```

where filnam is the name of a host file containing the segments. If no file extension is given, the default .VIV is assumed.

The VIVID default font is downloaded automatically with the VIVID interpreter. It is stored as a segment in VSV21 memory. If the font has been deleted from or overwritten in VSV21 memory, it can be reloaded from the host. The parameter filnam is as follows:

- RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX – [3,54]DFONT
- MicroVMS – SYS\$LIBRARY:DFONT

VSV11 display lists are downloaded by using QIO calls (Chapter 17).

18.4 SETTING VSV21 DISPLAY PARAMETERS

The main function of the VSV21 commands is to allow the user to set VSV21 display parameters, such as the color definitions and the peripheral device characteristics.

The general format of the command for setting VSV21 parameters is:

```
SET_PARAMETER [dev] ctab[/perm] dsp gval[/perm]
```

where:

dev = device specification, as defined in Section 18.2.2

ctab = a parameter chosen from the following list:

```
GRAPHICS__DISPLAY
```

```
VT220__DISPLAY
```

```
SERIAL__KEYBOARD
```

```
SERIAL__HOST
```

```
SERIAL__POINTING
```

```
SERIAL__TRANSP
```

KEYBOARD

HOST

POINTING

dsp = a display parameter, for example:

TESTCHART

SPLIT__SCREEN

LINES__SPLIT

A__COLORS

B__COLORS

C__COLORS

D__COLORS

COUNT__BLINK

INDEX__BLINK

A__BLINK__COLORS

B__BLINK__COLORS

C__BLINK__COLORS

D__BLINK__COLORS

512__TIMINGS

640__TIMINGS

gval = a numeric or logical value associated with dsp

perm = a switch which decides if the parameter is to remain stored in non-volatile memory when the VSV21 is detached from the host. You can set it to one of the following values:

PERMANENT if the parameter is stored

NOPERMANENT if the parameter is not stored. This is the default

The /perm switch cannot be used for the ctab parameter POINTING.

You can enter up to 511 characters using one SET__PARAMETER command, as follows.

```
SET__PARAMETER [dev] ctab[/perm] dsp gval[/perm]–
                    dsp gval[/perm]–
                    dsp gval[/perm]–
                    dsp gval[/perm]
```

If the value of perm which qualifies ctab is set to PERMANENT, all values of dsp and gval in the command line which are not qualified by /NOPERMANENT are put in permanent storage. For example, suppose a SET__PARAMETER command has been included in the program as follows:

```
SET GRAPHICS/PERM VT220_COLORS 5 4 3 2 1
    SPLIT_SCREEN YES/NOPERM
    LINES_SPLIT 6
```

The VT220 parameters and the COUNT value are put in permanent store, while the SPLIT_SCREEN parameter is not.

The range of available SET__PARAMETER commands is summarized in Table 18-1. The parameters are described in the sections whose numbers are given in brackets.

Table 18-1 Parameter Values for SET__PARAMETER Commands

ctab	dsp	gval
GRAPHICS__DISPLAY (18.5)	TESTCHART	DISPLAY/NODISPLAY
	A__COLORS	24 hex chars
	B__COLORS	24 hex chars
	C__COLORS	24 hex chars
	D__COLORS	24 hex chars
	COUNT__BLINK	integer, range 0-16
	INDEX__BLINK	1 to 16 integers, range 0-15
	A__BLINK__COLORS	1 to 24 hex chars
	B__BLINK__COLORS	1 to 24 hex chars
	C__BLINK__COLORS	1 to 24 hex chars
	D__BLINK__COLORS	1 to 24 hex chars
	512__TIMINGS	20 hex chars
	640__TIMINGS	20 hex chars

Table 18-1 (Cont) Parameter Values for SET _PARAMETER Commands

ctab	dsp	gval
VT220__DISPLAY (18.6)	SPLIT__SCREEN	YES/NO
	LINES__SPLIT	2 to 12
	VT220__COLORS	5 integers, range 0-15
SERIAL__KEYBOARD (18.7)	LINE__STATUS	ENABLE/DISABLE
SERIAL__HOST and SERIAL__POINTING (18.7)	LINE__STATUS	ENABLE/DISABLE
	MODE__PARITY	WITH/FORCE/NONE
	TYPE__PARITY	EVEN/ODD
	BITS__CHAR	7 or 8 for SERIAL__HOST; 5 to 8 for SERIAL__POINTING
	TX__SPEED	75 to 9600
	RX__SPEED	75 to 9600
SERIAL__TRANSP (18.7)	LINE__STATUS	ENABLE/DISABLE
	MODE__PARITY	WITH/FORCE/NONE
	TYPE__PARITY	EVEN/ODD
	BITS__CHAR	integer, range 5-8
	TX__SPEED	75 to 9600
	RX__SPEED	75 to 9600
	XON__CODE	2 hex chars
	XOFF__CODE	2 hex chars
HOST (18.7)	MAX__CHAR	integer, range 1-80
	UK__KEYBOARD	HASH/POUND
	SCROLL	SMOOTH/JUMP
	WRAP	YES/NO
	TAB__SETTINGS	1-20 hex chars
KEYBOARD (18.8)	KEY__CLICK	ON/OFF
	BELL	ON/OFF
	AUTOREPEAT	ON/OFF
	MODE	DP/TYPEWRITER
	BITS__CHAR	7 or 8
	NATIONALITY	language name
POINTING (18.9)	X__SQUARE	YES/NO
	X__FACTOR	integer, range 0-32767
	X__SHIFT__COUNT	integer, range 0-15
	Y__SQUARE	YES/NO
	Y__FACTOR	integer, range 0-32767
	Y__SHIFT__COUNT	integer, range 0-15

18.5 SETTING UP THE GRAPHICS DISPLAY

You can set the following display characteristics:

- Whole screen or split screen display
- The range of colors in the display
- The range of colors to be blinked
- The number of colors to be blinked
- The monitor timings

To set these you use SET__PARAMETER GRAPHICS__DISPLAY, which is one of the commands for setting VSV21 parameters (Section 18.4).

The general format of the GRAPHICS__DISPLAY command is as follows:

```
SET__PARAMETER [dev] GRAPHICS__DISPLAY[/perm] dsp gval[/perm]
```

where:

dev = device specification, as defined in Section 18.2.2

dsp = a display parameter

gval = a value associated with dsp

perm = a switch as described in Section 18.4.

SET__PARAMETER can conveniently be abbreviated to SET.

If the graphics software is downloaded, you can choose whether or not to display a test chart by using the TESTCHART command as follows:

```
SET GRAPHICS__DISPLAY TESTCHART DISPLAY
```

or

```
SET GRAPHICS__DISPLAY TESTCHART NODISPLAY
```

18.5.1 The Color Look-Up Table (CLUT)

The VSV21 holds the default VSV11 CLUT in PROM. You can use VCP to put this CLUT in NVRAM, and to change the values.

18.5.1.1 Default Colors – The default contents of the CLUT are the same as the default VSV11 colors. The default colors are as follows:

Position	Color	Position	Color
0	Black	8	Mid green
1	Blue	9	Pale blue
2	Red	10	Light orange
3	Violet	11	Pink
4	Dark green	12	Green
5	Mid blue	13	Magenta
6	Orange	14	Yellow
7	Pale violet	15	White

18.5.1.2 Setting Up the CLUT – If you want to use another set of colors in the VSV21 display, you can choose sixteen from a palette of 4096 colors. The colors parameters are used to define these colors. The colors you specify will be inserted in the color look-up table on the VSV21 module.

Six hexadecimal characters are used to define each of the 16 colors, so for each display a total of 96 characters define the colors. To allow the 96 color and intensity characters to be entered as a number of shorter, more convenient strings, the following four colors parameters are used:

- A__COLORS gval defining colors 0 to 3
- B__COLORS gval defining colors 4 to 7
- C__COLORS gval defining colors 8 to 11
- D__COLORS gval defining colors 12 to 15

where gval is a 24-character hexadecimal string which defines four colors.

The characters are arranged as follows. Each of the sixteen available colors requires six hexadecimal characters, arranged in three pairs, to define it. The three pairs define the intensity of red, green, and blue respectively, and the system combines the data to generate a composite color.

The primary colors are coded as follows:

1. Red
2. Green
4. Blue

You can allocate an intensity value to any of these primary color codes. This value ranges from 0 (zero intensity) to 15 (maximum intensity), that is, from 0 to F in hexadecimal notation. Black is defined by allocating zero intensity to each of the three colors, and white by allocating maximum intensity to each.

No error message is returned if the color-intensity pair does not begin with 1, 2, or 4, but incorrect output will result.

Similarly, errors will result if VCP commands in your program attempt to extract data from unfilled positions in the CLUT. For example, if colors 0 to 7 are defined by A__COLORS and B__COLORS parameters, while colors 8 to F are left undefined, attempts to read colors 8 to F will produce unpredictable results.

18.5.1.3 CLUT Examples – To generate red, the three pairs are 1F, 20, 40. They are entered in a continuous string: 1F2040. In this case, green and blue have zero intensity, so only red is produced.

Yellow could be generated by equal intensities of green and blue, omitting red: 102F4F. A less intense yellow would be 102525, and turquoise could be produced by combining a little green with more blue: 10264B.

Black is 102040. White is a combination of the primary colors in maximum intensities: 1F2F4F. Shades of gray through to white are generated by intermediate intensity values which are the same for each primary color.

Suppose you want to put the following nine colors in the CLUT:

Position	Color	Position	Color
0	Green	5	Black
1	Cyan	6	Magenta
2	Turquoise	7	White
3	Red	8	Blue
4	Cyan		

You can do this by using A_COLORS, B_COLORS, and C_COLORS:

```
SET GRAPHICS_DISPLAY A_COLORS 102F40102B4810264C1F2040
```

```
SET GRAPHICS_DISPLAY B_COLORS 102B481020401A204A1F2F4F
```

```
SET GRAPHICS_DISPLAY C_COLORS 10204F
```

18.5.2 Defining Blink Colors

The four BLINK_COLORS parameters allow the user to define the colors to be shown blinking on the display, and store them in a blink colors look-up table (BCLUT). Sixteen such colors can be entered by using the codes for primary colors and their relative intensities in the way described for the Colors parameters in Section 18.5.1.2.

A_BLINK_COLORS gval Defining colors 0 to 3

B_BLINK_COLORS gval Defining colors 4 to 7

C_BLINK_COLORS gval Defining colors 8 to 11

D_BLINK_COLORS gval Defining colors 12 to 15

where gval is a 24-character hexadecimal string which defines four colors.

18.5.3 Forming Pairs of Blink Colors

18.5.3.1 Defining the Range of Blink Colors – You can enter your choice of alternating colors in the form of a string of integers by using INDEX__BLINK. The value of each integer refers to the position of a color you have already defined in the color look-up table. The position of each integer in the string refers to the position of a color already defined in the blink color look-up table.

Example:

Suppose that the colors and blink colors tables have been set up as follows:

Position	Color	Blink Color
0	Green	Orange
1	Yellow	Indigo
2	Turquoise	Turquoise
3	Red	Black
4	Yellow	Red
5	Black	White
6	Mauve	Yellow
7	White	Blue

Then the command line:

```
SET GRAPHICS_DISPLAY INDEX__BLINK 6 5 7 4
```

means that:

blink color 0 alternates with color 6 – orange/mauve

blink color 1 alternates with color 5 – indigo/black

blink color 2 alternates with color 7 – turquoise/white

blink color 3 alternates with color 4 – black/yellow

18.5.3.2 Selecting Blink Colors from the Range – The number of colors for which blinking is enabled is entered using COUNT__BLINK. COUNT__BLINK allows the user to enter the number of colors to be blinked on the display. Its associated gval is a hexadecimal integer between 0 (no colors blinked) and F (all colors blinked).

Example:

```
SET GRAPHICS_DISPLAY COUNT__BLINK 3
```

This allocates the first three color pairs defined by INDEX__BLINK for use in the VSV21 display. The remaining colors in the blink colors table are ignored.

18.5.4 Setting Monitor Characteristics

If you are using the VSV21 with a monitor which is not recommended by DIGITAL, you may need to set the monitor display characteristics during hardware installation.

The 512__TIMINGS and 640__TIMINGS commands set the characteristics of monitors with 512-pixel and 640-pixel wide displays, used respectively for VSV11 emulation and VT220 emulation.

Each command defines the following:

- Scan time
- Sync width
- Display start position
- Display width

both vertically and horizontally.

Each command has eight parameters, grouped in five 4-character hex strings. The parameter groups are as follows:

Group 1:

- Horizontal Cycle. Horizontal scan time, in units of memory cycles. Range 01 – FF.
- Horizontal Sync Width. Horizontal sync active low time, in units of memory cycles. Range 01 – 1F

Group 2:

- Horizontal Display Start. Horizontal display start interval, in units of memory cycles. Range 00 – FF.
- Horizontal Display Width. Horizontal display period for one raster. Range 00 – FF.

Group 3:

- Vertical Cycle. Vertical scan cycle period in units of rasters. Range 0000 – 0FFF.

Group 4:

- Vertical Display Start. Vertical display start interval in units of memory cycles. Range 00 – FF.
- Vertical Sync Width. Vertical low pulse width in units of rasters. Range 00 – 1F

Group 5:

- Vertical Window Width. Vertical display period of window screen in units of rasters. Range 0000 – 0FFF

18.6 SELECTING VT220 EMULATION

The VSV21 can provide a subset of VT220 functionality to enable you to use it as a terminal on the host system. VT220 emulation operates in two modes.

- Full-screen text
- Split-screen text, where a user-definable number of text lines may be used for terminal emulation

You use the SET VT220__DISPLAY command to:

- Enable or disable switching into split-screen mode on host serial input
- Select the colors to use in VT220 emulation
- Select the number of lines for use in VT220 emulation

The general format of the SET VT220__DISPLAY command is:

```
SET__PARAMETER [dev] VT220__DISPLAY[/perm] dsp gval[/perm]
```

where:

dev = device specification, as defined in Section 18.2.2

dsp = a display parameter

gval = a value associated with dsp

perm = a switch as described in Section 18.4

For convenience, you can abbreviate SET__PARAMETER to SET.

18.6.1 Splitting the Screen

You can divide the VSV21 screen display into two sections.

- An upper section consisting of graphics display
- A lower section consisting of host text output

SPLIT__SCREEN determines whether the screen automatically splits on host input. Its associated parameter gval is one of the following:

YES Enables split screen (graphics and text display)

NO Disables split screen (graphics display only)

Example:

```
SET_PARAMETER VT220_DISPLAY SPLIT_SCREEN YES
```

When a new SPLIT__SCREEN value is entered, the terminal VSV11 emulation screen output is automatically reset; that is, the text area is cleared.

You can set the number of text lines shown under the graphics display at between two and twelve lines by using LINES__SPLIT. The default is four lines.

Example:

```
SET_PARAMETER VT220_DISPLAY LINES_SPLIT 2
```

produces a two-line text window under the graphics display.

18.6.2 Choosing Colors for VT220 Emulation

VT220__COLORS allows the user to decide which of the colors defined by the Colors parameters are to be used in the VT220 emulation, and how these colors are to be used. Five colors must be specified, using the positions of those colors in the CLUT, separated by commas, spaces, or tabs as input. The function of each color in the display is defined by its position in the VT220__COLORS string as follows:

Position	Function
1	Normal
2	Background
3	Blink
4	Highlight
5	Blink and highlight

Example:

```
SET VT220_DISPLAY VT220_COLORS 5 4 6 0 7
```

This uses the color allocations described in Section 18.5.3 to define black text on a yellow background. The color of the text blinks to turquoise. The text is highlighted in yellow. Blinking text is highlighted in pale red.

Note that the VT220 scrolling regions are not supported in split-screen mode.

18.7 CONFIGURING THE HOST SERIAL CONNECTION

18.7.1 Setting Up the Host Line Characteristics

You set up the communication characteristics by using the following commands:

SERIAL__KEYBOARD

SERIAL__HOST

SERIAL__POINTING

SERIAL__TRANSP

The SERIAL__KEYBOARD command enables or disables the line to the host. You set it either to ENABLE or to DISABLE.

The SERIAL__HOST command sets up the line characteristics of the link to the host. The link resembles the link to a VT220, and the SERIAL__HOST command enables you to perform the same functions as those defined by the VT220 SET-UP key. For a further explanation of these functions, see the *VT220 User's Guide (EK-VT220-UG-002)*.

The SERIAL__HOST command defines:

- Line status
- Mode and type of parity
- Number of bits per character
- Baud rates of transmit and receive

The format of the SERIAL__HOST table command is:

```
SET__PARAMETER [dev] SERIAL__HOST[/perm] dsp gval[/perm]
```

where:

dev = device specification as defined in Section 18.2.2

dsp = a display parameter. This can be one of the following:

LINE__STATUS

MODE__PARITY

TYPE__PARITY

BITS__CHAR

TX__SPEED

RX__SPEED

gval = a value associated with dsp

perm = a switch as described in Section 18.4

A description of the dsp parameters follows.

LINE__STATUS defines the status of the line. Its associated gval can be either ENABLE or DISABLE.

MODE__PARITY defines the parity mode. The parameter gval can be either WITH, FORCE, or NONE.

TYPE__PARITY defines the parity type. The parameter gval can be either EVEN or ODD.

BITS__CHAR defines the number of bits in each character. The parameter gval can be either 5, 6, 7, or 8.

TX__SPEED and RX__SPEED define the transmit and receive baud rates respectively. The parameter gval can be one of the following:

75	300	2000
110	600	2400
134	1200	4800
150	1800	9600

The dsp parameters defined here are described in more detail in the *VT220 User's Guide (EK-VT220-UG-002)*.

18.7.2 Setting Pointing Device Characteristics

You use the `SERIAL__POINTING` command to set the line characteristics of the serial port to which the peripheral device is connected.

The format of the `SERIAL__POINTING` command is as follows:

```
SET__PARAMETER [dev] SERIAL__POINTING[/perm] dsp gval[/perm]
```

where:

`dev` = device specification, as described in Section 18.2.2

`dsp` = a display parameter. This can be one of the following:

`BITS__CHAR`

`LINE__STATUS`

`MODE__PARITY`

`TYPE__PARITY`

`TX__SPEED`

`RX__SPEED`

`gval` = a value associated with `dsp`

`perm` = a switch as described in Section 18.4

Example:

To define the number of bits in a character, use `BITS__CHAR`. You can give `BITS__CHAR` a value of 5, 6, 7, or 8.

```
SET SERIAL_POINTING BITS_CHAR 8
```

This defines an 8-bit character.

18.7.3 Setting Peripheral Device Characteristics

You use the `SERIAL__TRANSP` parameter to set the characteristics of the peripheral device. This can be any serial device driven by the on-board transparent driver, such as a keyboard or printer.

The parameters are as for SERIAL__POINTING, with the following additions:

dsp	gval
XON__CODE	two hex chars
XOFF__CODE	two hex chars

XON__CODE and XOFF__CODE are communications protocol characters for your own device.

18.7.4 Setting Up the Host Device

You enter the characteristics of the host device by using the HOST command. The command defines:

- Keyboard type
- Screen display type
- Scrolling mechanism
- Existence of wraparound
- Tab settings

The format of the command is:

```
SET__PARAMETER [dev] HOST[/perm] dsp gval[/perm]
```

where:

dev = device specification, as defined in Section 18.2.2

dsp = a display parameter. This can be one of the following:

MAX__CHAR

UK__KEYBOARD

SCROLL

WRAP

TAB__SETTINGS

gval = a value associated with dsp

perm = a switch as described in Section 18.4

MAX__CHAR defines the maximum length of the line. The line can be up to 132 characters in length.

The UK keyboard type is defined by UK__KEYBOARD. It is one of the following:

HASH enables the hash character

POUND enables the pound sign

SCROLL defines the scrolling mechanism. It is one of the following:

SMOOTH Smooth scroll

JUMP Jump scroll

WRAP specifies whether or not word wrap is enabled. It is one of the following:

YES Set wrap

NO Cancel wrap

TAB__SETTINGS specifies the character position of the TAB setting.

It is entered as a number of hex characters. The position of the tabs is derived from the position of the "1" characters in the equivalent binary string.

18.8 SETTING UP KEYBOARD CHARACTERISTICS

You set up the keyboard by using the KEYBOARD command. The KEYBOARD command defines:

- Key click
- Bell
- Autorepeat on or off
- DP or typewriter mode
- Number of bits per character
- Character set

The format of the KEYBOARD command is as follows:

```
SET__PARAMETER [dev] KEYBOARD[/perm] dsp gval[/perm]
```

where:

dev = device specification as defined in Section 18.2.2

dsp = a display parameter. This can be one of the following:

KEY__CLICK

BELL

AUTOREPEAT

MODE

BITS__CHAR

NATIONALITY

gval = a value associated with dsp

perm = a switch as described in Section 18.4

18.8.1 Key Sound

KEY__CLICK decides whether or not the keys produce a click. You can set it either to ON or to OFF.

18.8.2 Terminal Bell

BELL is a switch controlling the terminal bell. You can set it either to ON or to OFF.

18.8.3 Autorepeat

AUTOREPEAT sets the autorepeat facility to ON or OFF.

18.8.4 Mode

MODE sets the mode to data processing (DP) or typewriter.

18.8.5 Number of Bits

BITS__CHAR sets the keyboard to 7-bit or 8-bit, depending on the operating system type and version.

18.8.6 Character Sets

NATIONALITY sets the VSV21 to receive the character set of the keyboard being used. The VSV21 can handle the following character sets:

US

UK

SWEDISH

DUTCH

FLEMISH

CANADIAN__FRENCH

DANISH

FINNISH

GERMAN

ITALIAN

SWISS__FRENCH

SWISS__GERMAN

NORWEGIAN

FRENCH

SPANISH

18.9 SETTING UP POINTING DEVICE CHARACTERISTICS

You set up the pointing device characteristics by using the POINTING command. The POINTING command defines the sensitivity of the pointing device. Note that a pointing device driver must be loaded (Section 18.3.1) before you can set up the characteristics.

The format of the command is as follows:

```
SET__PARAMETER [dev] POINTING dsp gval
```

where:

dev = device specification as defined in Section 18.2.2

dsp = a display parameter. This can be one of the following:

X__SQUARE

X__FACTOR

X__SHIFT__COUNT

Y__SQUARE

Y__FACTOR

Y__SHIFT__COUNT

gval = a value associated with dsp

Note that the /perm switch cannot be used with this command. The values entered with the POINTING command are not stored in non-volatile memory, and they are lost when the machine is switched off.

18.9.1 Sensitivity

X__SQUARE and Y__SQUARE set the sensitivity of the cursor to the pointing device movement in the X and Y directions respectively. The sensitivity in the X or Y direction is proportional to the movement squared if the parameter is set to YES; that is, the distance the cursor moves across the screen is greater per unit movement of the pointing device for larger movements. Cursor movement is in linear proportion to pointing device movement if the parameter is set to NO.

18.9.2 Sensitivity Factors

X__FACTOR and Y__FACTOR are factors by which the sensitivity can be increased. They can be set to any integer value in the range 1 – 32767.

18.9.3 Shift Counts

The shift count is used to generate non-integer sensitivity factors (Section 18.9.2). A shift count value is combined with the X__FACTOR and Y__FACTOR parameters in the following calculation:

$$\text{FACTOR} = \text{FACTOR} / 2^{\text{SHIFT}}$$

where:

FACTOR = value of X__FACTOR or Y__FACTOR

SHIFT = value of SHIFT__COUNT parameter (range 0-15)

This allows precise control of sensitivity.

18.10 DISPLAYING CONFIGURATION AND STATUS

To display the stored parameter values, use the TABLE command:

TABLE [dev] ctab

where:

dev = device specification as defined in Section 18.2.2

ctab = one of the strings listed in Section 18.4

The system responds by displaying the parameter values.

To see the status of any VSV21 device, enter:

STATUS dev

where:

dev = device specification as defined in Section 18.2.2

18.11 DUMPING VSV21 MEMORY TO A FILE

To dump the contents of VSV21 memory, enter the command DUMP. This dumps the memory to a file named VCP.DMP.

CHAPTER 19

GETTING STARTED WITH VIVID

This chapter describes the steps in writing and running a VIVID application after system power-up or initialization. The power-up procedure is described in the *VSV21 User Guide (AZ-FV70B-TC)*.

19.1 DOWNLOADING THE SOFTWARE

On power-up, the ROM-resident VT220 terminal emulator is active. Before the VSV21 can be used to run a VIVID application, the following routines must be downloaded from the host:

1. Kernel – controls VSV21 operation
2. Pointing device driver – controls joystick, trackball or other devices
3. VIVID interpreter – translates display list into a picture

Load these with the VSV21 Command Program (VCP). The VCP command set is described in Chapter 18 of this Guide. Install the VCP by entering one of the following commands:

`RUN $VCP` on RSX-11M-PLUS and Micro/RSX systems

`MCR VCP` on MicroVMS systems

This returns the prompt "VCP>". Enter the following commands:

Prompt	Command
VCP>	LOAD KERNEL
VCP>	LOAD JSTICK (or DECTAB or PGSTICK)
VCP>	LOAD TRANSP (if printer is to be used)
VCP>	LOAD VIVID

The VSV21 displays a split screen, and is capable of reduced functionality console emulation. The VSV21 can now interpret VIVID instructions. The VIVID font is downloaded automatically with the VIVID interpreter.

Exit from VCP by pressing CTRL/Z.

The downloaded routines occupy a limited memory space which they share with VIVID segments. To optimize the use of this memory, the user must observe certain constraints in downloading and deleting system software. These are described in Section 18.3.

19.2 DEFINING AND EXECUTING A DISPLAY LIST

This section uses a program example to describe how to write a MACRO-32 program under MicroVMS to define and execute a display list. The program defines and executes a segment which clears the screen to a pattern of colored stripes.

```

;
;   VIVID MACRO-32 Program
;   =====
;
;
;   .TITLE TEST - VIVID test program
;   $IODEF

;   Set up I/O function names if necessary. A VIVID application
;   program usually contains the following QIOs:
;
;   RSX and VMS   SECTION   ACTION
;   QIO FUNCTIONS REFERENCE
;
;
;   IO.ADA or      4.2.3      Allocates a display area for
;   IO$_ALLOCATE                      segments in host memory
;
;   IO.DEF or      4.2.5      Defines a segment by entering its
;   IO$_DEFSEG                      address and length on the VSV21
;
;   IO.SSE or      4.2.8      Starts execution of a segment
;   IO$_STARTSEG
;
;
;
IO$_ALLOCATE == IO$_CONINTREAD
IO$_DEFSEG   == IO$_TTYREADALL
IO$_DEFREP   == IO$_DEACCESS
IO$_STARTSEG = ^X3E

```

```

;
;
;   Define the display area size in host memory.
;   The defined display area must be big enough to hold all the
;   segments you intend to store in host memory.
;   Enter the list of opcodes and parameters which make up
;   the segments.
;
;   These are entered to the display area as a series of .WORD
;   or .BYTE commands. An example is given with each of the
;   VIVID instructions described in Chapters 6 through 14.
;
;   Define the contents of the executable segment:
ADA:
    .WORD    ^X 102          ; opcode for start of segment
    .WORD    ^X0201         ; segment ID
    .WORD    16              ; segment length
    .WORD    ^X 601         ; opcode to initialize VIVID
    .WORD    ^X 7F          ; mask value
    .WORD    ^X4C01         ; opcode to clear screen
    .WORD    ^X E00         ; color 14 from default CLUT
                          ; = yellow stripes
    .WORD    ^X C00         ; stop
;
;
;   Define the contents of the report segment:
;
REPSEG:
    .WORD    0              ; segment type filled in by VIVID
    .WORD    ^X0202         ; segment ID
    .WORD    200            ; segment length (octal)
;
;
;   Allocate space for the reporting segment and other segments.
;   The display area must be big enough for all the segments you
;   intend to store in host memory. This instruction gives 60000
;   bytes in addition to the 16 used above.
;
BUFF:
    .BLKB    60000
;
;
;   Store the channel number, I/O status block and device name:
;
CHAN: .LONG          ; storage for VSV21 channel no.
IOSB: .BLKB 8        ; I/O status block
DEV:  .ASCID /VSA0:/ ; device name for assignment

```

```

;
;
;   Define start of code:
;
;   .ENTRY TEST, ^M()
;
;
;   Assign a channel and device name to the VSV21 device:
;
;   This uses the stored information already set up.
;
$ASSIGN_S      CHAN=CHAN,-
                DEVMAM=DEV
;
;
;   Allocate a display area for all the concurrent segments:
;
;   Use the IO.ADA or IO$_ALLOCATE function and supply the
;   address of the segment and total length of the display area
;   as parameters.
;
$QIOW_S CHAN=CHAN,-
        FUNC=#IO$_ALLOCATE,-
        IOSB=IOSB,-
        P1=ADA,-           ; starting address of display
                           ; area
        P2=#60022          ; length of display area
;
;
;   Define the executable segment:
;
;   Use the IO.DEF or IO$_DEFSEG function and supply the segment
;   address and length as parameters:
;
$QIOW_S CHAN=CHAN,-           ; channel number
        FUNC=#IO$_DEFSEG,-   ; define segment
        IOSB=IOSB,-         ; I/O status block
        P1=ADA,-           ; starting address of display
                           ; area
        P2=#16              ; segment length
;
;
;   Check the I/O status block:
;
;   The contents of the I/O status block are described in
;   Section 4.3.

```

```

;
        BLBC    R0,1$
        MOVW    IOSB,R0
        BLBS    R0,2$
1$:      BRW     EXIT
2$:
;
;
;
;      Define the reporting segment:
;
;      Use the IO.DEF or IO_$DEFSEG function and supply the segment
;      address and length as parameters.
;
        $QIOW_S CHAN=CHAN,-      ; channel number
        FUNC=#IO$_DEFSEG,-      ; define segment
        IOSB=IOSB,-             ; I/O status block
        P1=REPSEG,-             ; starting address of display area
        P2=#200                 ; segment length
;
;
;      Check the I/O status block:
;
;
;      BLBC    R0,EXIT
;      MOVW    IOSB,R0
;      BLBC    R0,EXIT
;
;
;      Define reporting:
;
;      Use the IO.DRP or IO_$DEFREP function to define the segment
;      as a reporting segment.
;
        $QIOW_S CHAN=CHAN,-      ; channel number
        FUNC=#IO$_DEFREP,-      ; define reporting
        IOSB=IOSB,-             ; I/O status block
        P1=@REPSEG+2            ; segment ID
;
;
;      Check the I/O status block:
;
;
;      BLBC    R0,EXIT
;      MOVW    IOSB,R0
;      BLBC    R0,EXIT
;
;
;      Start segment execution:
;

```

```

;      Use the IO.SSE or IO$_STARTSEG function and supply the
;      location of the segment ID and the required time-out value
;      as parameters.
;

      $QIOW_S CHAN=CHAN,-
          FUNC=IO$_STARTSEG,-
          IOSB=IOSB,-
          P1=@ADA+2,-          ; segment ID from second word
                                ; of seg.
          P2=#10              ; time-out period in seconds
;
;
;      Check the I/O status block:
;
      BLBC    R0,EXIT
      MOVW    IOSB,R0
;
;
;      Exit
;
EXIT:
      $EXIT_S R0
      .END    TEST

```

APPENDIX A

THE QIO CALL MECHANISM

A program can use QIO calls to perform a number of different functions. Each QIO call specifies one function which has an associated function code. For example, the IO.CON function sends a display list to the VSV21 to be displayed. In this function, the programmer must specify the address of the display list as a parameter to the QIO call.

The device driver handles all communication between application programs and the VSV21 device. It receives input/output requests from programs, in the form of QIO calls to system service routines in the operating system. The driver passes the requests to the VSV21 processor in the form of command packets, using a programmed I/O mechanism and Direct Memory Access (DMA).

The following types of function are provided for the VSV21 device driver:

- Configuration
- Initialization
- Diagnostic and self-test
- Device control
- Drawing control

The VSV21 device driver provides two sets of QIO functions:

- VIVID functions
- VSV11 emulation functions

The two sets of functions are not compatible. The VSV21 must be set for the VIVID or VSV11 functions by downloading either the VIVID interpreter or the VSV11 emulation code before running an application.

For the VSV21 to display a picture, the display list must be interpreted by code on the VSV21 module. The display list is used to build up the picture in the pixel memory. The device driver does not send the display list across the parallel interface with the rest of the command packet. Instead, the command packet causes the VSV21 to initiate a transfer using a fast Direct Memory Access (DMA) mechanism. DMA is used whenever a large amount of data needs to be transferred to the VSV21. For example, DMA is also used to download the emulation code.

MACRO-11 programs issue QIO requests by calling a system macro, whereas high-level languages such as FORTRAN-77 call subroutines to perform QIO requests. Each request is processed by routines in the executive, and is placed in a request queue. The device driver processes requests from the queue in order of priority. There are two methods by which the program can test whether a transfer is complete, as follows:

- Synchronous I/O

The program requests return of control only when the transfer is complete. For synchronous I/O you use the QIOW (Queue Input/Output and Wait) form of the QIO call. This method is used in the examples in this chapter.

- Asynchronous I/O

The program requests immediate return of control before the transfer is complete, so that the program can continue processing while the transfer is in progress. For asynchronous I/O you use the basic QIO (Queue Input/Output) form of the call. When the program reaches a point where it needs to synchronize with the completion of the transfer, it must test whether the transfer is complete. Completion is notified by the setting of the associated event flag, which you specify in the program as a parameter in the QIO call.

The return status code, which notifies whether or not the transfer was completed successfully, is placed in the I/O status block. This is a data area which is set up in the application program. You should check the return status after every QIO call, and provide error-processing routines for each type of error.

Further information about the QIO request is given in the *RSX-11M/M-PLUS Executive Reference Manual (AA-L675A-TC)*, the *RSX-11M/M-PLUS and Micro/RSX Executive Reference Manual (AA-Z508A-TC)*, and the *VAX/VMS System Services Reference Manual (AA-D018C-TE)*. FORTRAN programmers should also refer to these manuals for a description of the subroutine calls which are equivalent to the QIO macro calls.

A.1 EXAMPLES OF QIO CALLS UNDER RSX-11M-PLUS AND MICRO/RSX

Each function code mnemonic is listed in the following examples with a corresponding octal value. For example, the following function attaches the task to the VSV21 device on Micro/RSX and RSX-11M-PLUS systems:

IO.ATT = octal code 1400

To use the function code mnemonic in the QIO call, set up the octal equivalents at the top of your program, for example:

```
;
; VSV21 QIO function definitions
;
IO.ATT=1400      ; ATTACH
.
.
.
```

These examples assume that you have set up these function codes in your program.

You can set up the QIO directives as a Directive Parameter Block (DPB) in your program, and call them with the DIR\$ directive. This method speeds up processing. For example:

```
VSVATT: QIOW$   ID.ATT,1,1,,IOSB,,(ACAT,ACLNG,ACAT)
.
.
.

DIR$   #VSVATT           ; ATTACH VSV21 DEVICE
```

To put variable data into the DPB at run time, use the local symbol definitions described in the *RSX-11M/M-PLUS Executive Reference Manual (AA-L675A-TC)* and the *RSX-11M/M-PLUS and Micro/RSX Executive Reference Manual (AA-Z508A-TC)* and the *VAX/VMS System Services Reference Manual (AA-D018C-TE)*. For example:

```
MOV     #DL,R0           ; ADDRESS OF DISPLAY LIST
MOV     R0,VSVCON+Q.IOPL ; ... STORE IN QIO DPB
```

This method has been used for the examples in this manual.

A.1.1 The IO.ATT Function

Program example:

```
IOSB:  .BLKW  2                      ; VSV21 I/O STATUS BLOCK

VSVATT: QIOW$  IO.ATT,1,1,,IOSB,,(ACAT,ACLNG,ACAT)

      .
      .
      .

      DIR$    #VSVATT                ; ATTACH TO VSV21 DEVICE
      CMPB    #IS.SUC,IOSB           ; CHECK RETURN STATUS
      BEQ     15$                     ; BRANCH IF OK
      JMP     AERR                    ; ATTACH ERROR
```

A.1.2 The GLUN\$ Function

```
BUFF:  .BLKW  6                      ; BUFFER FOR GLUN$

      .
      .
      .

      GLUN$   1,#BUFF
; GET INFORMATION ON LUN 1 DEVICE AND PLACE IN "BUFF"
```

GLUN\$ sets the contents of the six-word buffer as shown in Figure 17-1.

A.1.3 The IO.CON Function

A.1.3.1 Task-Relative Addressing – The following code sets up a display list, DL, and specifies task-relative addressing.

```
DL:    .                      ; START OF AN AREA <-----
      .                      ; USED TO BUILD A          !
      .                      ; DISPLAY LIST...           !

      .WORD  160000           ; DISPLAY JUMP INSTRUCTION  !
      .WORD  DL               ; JUMP TO DISPLAY LIST +0 --->
      DLNG = .-DL             ; DISPLAY LIST LENGTH

      .
      .
      .

VSO:    QIOW$  IO.CON,1,1,,IOSB,,(DL,DLNG,DL,64)
```

A.1.3.2 Display List-Relative Addressing – This example generates a display list, DL, and the QIO user parameters needed for addressing relative to the start of the display list. Note that the display list is aligned to the start of a block (32-word) boundary.

```
DL:      .                ; START OF AN AREA <-----
          .                ; USED TO BUILD A          !
          .                ; DISPLAY LIST...          !
          .WORD 160000      ; DISPLAY JUMP INSTRUCTION !
          .WORD DL          ; JUMP TO DISPLAY LIST +0 --->
          DLNG = .-DL       ; DISPLAY LIST LENGTH +N (N<64)
          .
          .
          .

VSQ:     QIOW$  IO.CON,1,1,,IOSB,,<0,DLNG,0,64>
          .
          .
          .

          MOV     #DL,R0    ; ADDRESS OF DISPLAY LIST DL
          NEG     R0        ; ROUND UP TO NEXT BLOCK (32 WORDS)
          BIC     #^C77,R0  ; USE BITS 5-0 ONLY
          ADD     #DL,R0    ; COMPUTE DISPLAY LIST START
          MOV     R0,VSQ+Q.IOPL ; STORE IT IN THE VSV21 QIO CALL
          DIR$    #VSQ      ; ISSUE QIO
```

A.1.4 The IO.RJS Function

```
XC:      .WORD 0          ; BUFFER TO HOLD X COORDINATE
YC:      .WORD 0          ; AND Y COORDINATE
          .
          .
          .

VSVRJS:  QIOW$  IO.RJS,1,1,,IOSB,,<XC,4>      ; READ JOYSTICK COORDS
```

MACRO-11 programmers can test for status returns using the mnemonic code given, for example:

```
        CMPB     #IS.SUC,IOSB      ; CHECK RETURN STATUS
        BEQ      15$               ; BRANCH IF SUCCESSFUL
        JMP      ERR               ; JUMP TO ERROR ROUTINE
```

FORTTRAN programmers should use the numeric code given to check for errors. For example:

[illegible]

APPENDIX B

DEFINITION OF THE DEFAULT FONT

This table describes the default font. The font length is given, and each character is defined as a 10-row cell.

* Describe font length and characteristics

START_FONT	\$F7F,END_FONT-START_DFONT,\$FD,\$8,\$A,\$0
DC.B	2
DC.B	6
DC.W	\$F7F
DC.W	END_FONT-START_DFONT
DC.W	\$FD
DC.W	\$8
DC.W	\$A
DC.W	\$0

* Describe matrix for each character

CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	1	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	2	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	3	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	4	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	5	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	6	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	7	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	10	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	11	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	12	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	13	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	14	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	15	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	16	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	17	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	20	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	21	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	22	Non printing

CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	23	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	24	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	25	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	26	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	27	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	30	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	31	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	32	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	33	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	34	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	35	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	36	Non printing
CELL10	FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF,FF	*	37	Non printing
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	*	40	Space
CELL10	00,00,10,00,10,10,10,10,10,00	*	41	!
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,48,48,00	*	42	"
CELL10	00,00,24,24,7E,24,7E,24,24,00	*	43	#
CELL10	00,00,10,7C,90,7C,12,7C,10,00	*	44	
CELL10	00,00,C2,C4,08,10,20,46,86,00	*	45	%
CELL10	00,00,BC,42,A2,1C,22,22,1C,00	*	46	&
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,08,10,30,00	*	47	'
CELL10	00,00,20,10,08,08,08,10,20,00	*	50	(
CELL10	00,00,08,10,20,20,20,10,08,00	*	51)
CELL10	00,00,00,44,28,FE,28,44,00,00	*	52	*
CELL10	00,00,00,10,10,FE,10,10,00,00	*	53	+
CELL10	00,04,08,18,00,00,00,00,00,00	*	54	,
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,FE,00,00,00,00	*	55	-
CELL10	00,00,18,18,00,00,00,00,00,00	*	56	.
CELL10	00,00,02,04,08,10,20,40,80,00	*	57	/
CELL10	00,00,38,44,82,82,82,44,38,00	*	60	0
CELL10	00,00,7C,10,10,10,14,18,10,00	*	61	1
CELL10	00,00,FE,02,0C,70,80,42,3C,00	*	62	2
CELL10	00,00,3C,42,80,70,20,40,FE,00	*	63	3
CELL10	00,00,20,20,FE,24,28,30,20,00	*	64	4
CELL10	00,00,7C,82,80,86,7A,02,FE,00	*	65	5
CELL10	00,00,78,84,86,7A,02,84,78,00	*	66	6
CELL10	00,00,04,08,10,20,40,80,FE,00	*	67	7
CELL10	00,00,7C,82,82,7C,82,82,7C,00	*	70	8
CELL10	00,00,3C,42,80,BC,C2,42,3C,00	*	71	9
CELL10	00,00,18,18,00,00,18,18,00,00	*	72	:
CELL10	00,04,08,18,00,00,18,18,00,00	*	73	;
CELL10	00,00,80,20,08,02,08,20,80,00	*	74	<
CELL10	00,00,00,00,FE,00,FE,00,00,00	*	75	=
CELL10	00,00,02,08,20,80,20,08,02,00	*	76	>
CELL10	00,00,10,00,10,10,60,82,7C,00	*	77	?
CELL10	00,00,7C,02,72,92,A2,82,7C,00	*	100	@
CELL10	00,00,82,82,FE,82,44,28,10,00	*	101	A
CELL10	00,00,7E,84,84,7C,84,84,7E,00	*	102	B
CELL10	00,00,78,84,02,02,02,84,78,00	*	103	C

CELL10	00,00,3E,44,84,84,84,44,3E,00	* 104	D
CELL10	00,00,FE,02,02,3E,02,02,FE,00	* 105	E
CELL10	00,00,02,02,02,3E,02,02,FE,00	* 106	F
CELL10	00,00,78,84,E2,02,02,84,78,00	* 107	G
CELL10	00,00,82,82,82,FE,82,82,82,00	* 110	H
CELL10	00,00,7C,10,10,10,10,10,7C,00	* 111	I
CELL10	00,00,3C,42,40,40,40,40,E0,00	* 112	J
CELL10	00,00,82,62,1A,06,1A,62,82,00	* 113	K
CELL10	00,00,FE,02,02,02,02,02,02,00	* 114	L
CELL10	00,00,82,82,82,92,AA,C6,82,00	* 115	M
CELL10	00,00,82,C2,A2,92,8A,86,82,00	* 116	N
CELL10	00,00,7C,82,82,82,82,82,7C,00	* 117	O
CELL10	00,00,02,02,02,7E,82,82,7E,00	* 120	P
CELL10	00,00,BC,42,A2,82,82,82,7C,00	* 121	Q
CELL10	00,00,82,42,22,7E,82,82,7E,00	* 122	R
CELL10	00,00,7C,82,80,7C,02,82,7C,00	* 123	S
CELL10	00,00,10,10,10,10,10,10,FE,00	* 124	T
CELL10	00,00,7C,82,82,82,82,82,82,00	* 125	U
CELL10	00,00,10,28,28,44,44,82,82,00	* 126	V
CELL10	00,00,28,7C,D6,92,92,82,82,00	* 127	W
CELL10	00,00,82,C6,6C,38,6C,C6,82,00	* 130	X
CELL10	00,00,10,10,10,10,28,44,82,00	* 131	Y
CELL10	00,00,FE,06,0C,38,60,C0,FE,00	* 132	Z
CELL10	00,00,78,08,08,08,08,08,78,00	* 133	[
CELL10	00,00,80,40,20,10,08,04,02,00	* 134	\
CELL10	00,00,3C,20,20,20,20,20,3C,00	* 135]
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,82,44,28,10,00	* 136	^
CELL10	00,00,FE,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 137	_
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,20,10,18,00	* 140	'
CELL10	00,00,FC,82,FC,80,7C,00,00,00	* 141	a
CELL10	00,00,7A,86,82,86,7A,02,02,00	* 142	b
CELL10	00,00,F8,04,02,84,78,00,00,00	* 143	c
CELL10	00,00,BC,C2,82,C2,BC,80,80,00	* 144	d
CELL10	00,00,7C,02,FE,82,7C,00,00,00	* 145	e
CELL10	00,00,08,08,08,3E,08,88,70,00	* 146	f
CELL10	3C,42,40,7C,42,42,7C,00,00,00	* 147	g
CELL10	00,00,82,82,82,86,7A,02,02,00	* 150	h
CELL10	00,00,7C,10,10,10,18,00,10,00	* 151	i
CELL10	3C,42,42,40,40,40,40,00,40,00	* 152	j
CELL10	00,00,C2,32,0E,12,22,02,02,00	* 153	k
CELL10	00,00,38,10,10,10,10,10,18,00	* 154	l
CELL10	00,00,82,92,92,92,7E,00,00,00	* 155	m
CELL10	00,00,82,82,82,86,7A,00,00,00	* 156	n
CELL10	00,00,7C,82,82,82,7C,00,00,00	* 157	o
CELL10	02,02,02,7A,86,86,7A,00,00,00	* 160	p
CELL10	80,80,80,BC,C2,C2,BC,00,00,00	* 161	q
CELL10	00,00,04,04,04,8C,72,00,00,00	* 162	r
CELL10	00,00,7E,80,7C,02,7C,00,00,00	* 163	s

CELL10	00,00,30,48,08,08,3E,08,08,00	* 164	t
CELL10	00,00,BC,42,42,42,42,00,00,00	* 165	u
CELL10	00,00,10,28,44,82,82,00,00,00	* 166	v
CELL10	00,00,44,AA,92,82,82,00,00,00	* 167	w
CELL10	00,00,42,24,18,24,42,00,00,00	* 170	x
CELL10	3C,42,40,5C,62,42,42,00,00,00	* 171	y
CELL10	00,00,FE,08,30,40,FE,00,00,00	* 172	z
CELL10	00,00,E0,10,10,0C,10,10,E0,00	* 173	(
CELL10	00,10,10,10,00,00,10,10,10,00	* 174	!
CELL10	00,00,0E,10,10,C0,10,10,0E,00	* 175)
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,62,92,8C,00	* 176	~
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 177	blank
CELL10	00,00,10,38,7C,FE,7C,38,10,00	* 200	diamond
CELL10	00,00,92,44,92,44,92,44,92,00	* 201	grill
CELL10	20,20,20,F8,22,22,3E,22,22,00	* 202	HT
CELL10	10,10,30,10,F2,02,0E,02,1E,00	* 203	FF
CELL10	88,88,78,88,78,3C,02,02,3C,00	* 204	CR
CELL10	08,08,78,08,F8,3E,02,02,02,00	* 205	LF
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,38,44,44,38,00	* 206	degree
CELL10	00,00,FE,10,10,FE,10,10,00,00	* 207	±
CELL10	F8,08,08,08,22,32,2A,26,22,00	* 210	NL
CELL10	20,20,20,20,F8,08,14,22,22,00	* 211	VT
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,0F,08,08,08,08	* 212	
CELL10	08,08,08,08,08,0F,00,00,00,00	* 213	
CELL10	08,08,08,08,08,F8,00,00,00,00	* 214	
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,F8,08,08,08,08	* 215	
CELL10	08,08,08,08,08,FF,08,08,08,08	* 216	
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,FF	* 217	scan 1
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,FF,00,00	* 220	scan 3
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,FF,00,00,00,00	* 221	scan 5
CELL10	00,00,00,FF,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 222	scan 7
CELL10	00,FF,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 223	scan 9
CELL10	08,08,08,08,08,F8,08,08,08,08	* 224	
CELL10	08,08,08,08,08,0F,08,08,08,08	* 225	
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,FF,08,08,08,08	* 226	
CELL10	08,08,08,08,08,FF,00,00,00,00	* 227	
CELL10	08,08,08,08,08,08,08,08,08,08	* 230	
CELL10	00,FE,80,20,08,02,08,20,80,00	* 231	
CELL10	00,FE,02,08,20,80,20,08,02,00	* 232	
CELL10	00,00,44,48,48,48,FE,00,00,00	* 233	pi
CELL10	00,00,02,04,FC,10,FC,40,80,00	* 234	not =
CELL10	00,04,CA,3C,08,3E,08,88,70,00	* 235	pound
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,10,00,00,00,00	* 236	dot
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 237	-spare-
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 240	-spare-
CELL10	00,00,10,10,10,10,10,00,10,00	* 241	inverse !
CELL10	00,00,10,F8,14,12,94,78,10,00	* 242	cent
CELL10	00,04,CA,FC,08,FE,08,88,70,00	* 243	pound
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 244	-spare-

CELL10	00,00,10,10,7C,10,28,44,82,00	* 245	Yen
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 246	-spare-
CELL10	7E,80,80,7C,82,7C,02,02,FC,00	* 247	section
CELL10	00,00,82,44,B8,44,B8,44,82,00	* 250	currency
CELL10	7C,82,B2,8A,8A,8A,B2,82,7C,00	* 251	(C)
CELL10	00,00,FC,00,FC,82,FC,80,7C,00	* 252	fem. ord. ind.
CELL10	00,00,90,48,42,12,42,48,90,00	* 253	<<
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 254	-spare-
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 255	-spare-
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 256	-spare-
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 257	-spare-
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,38,44,44,38,00	* 260	degree
CELL10	00,00,FE,10,10,FE,10,10,00,00	* 261	±
CELL10	00,00,00,7C,04,08,30,44,38,00	* 262	superscript 2
CELL10	00,00,00,38,44,40,30,20,7C,00	* 263	superscript 3
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 264	-spare-
CELL10	20,40,38,44,44,44,44,00,00,00	* 265	micro
CELL10	00,00,90,90,90,90,9E,9E,FE,00	* 266	paragraph
CELL10	00,00,00,00,18,18,00,00,00,00	* 267	middle dot
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 270	-spare-
CELL10	00,00,00,38,10,10,10,18,10,00	* 271	superscript 1
CELL10	00,00,7C,00,38,44,44,44,38,00	* 272	masc. ord. ind.
CELL10	00,00,12,24,48,90,48,24,12,00	* 273	>>
CELL10	00,00,42,F4,68,52,22,42,82,00	* 274	1/4
CELL10	00,00,C0,44,88,D2,22,42,82,00	* 275	1/2
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 276	-spare-
CELL10	00,00,3C,42,84,08,10,00,10,00	* 277	inverse ?
CELL10	00,00,44,7C,44,28,10,40,30,00	* 300	A grave
CELL10	00,00,44,7C,44,28,10,04,18,00	* 301	A acute
CELL10	00,00,44,7C,44,28,10,44,38,00	* 302	A circumflex
CELL10	00,00,44,7C,44,28,10,00,28,54	* 303	A tilde
CELL10	00,00,44,7C,44,28,10,00,28,00	* 304	A umlaut
CELL10	00,00,44,7C,44,28,10,28,10,00	* 305	A ring
CELL10	00,00,F2,12,1E,B2,12,14,F8,00	* 306	AE ligature
CELL10	80,10,78,84,02,02,02,84,78,00	* 307	C cedilla
CELL10	00,00,7C,04,3C,04,7C,40,30,00	* 310	E grave
CELL10	00,00,7C,04,3C,04,7C,04,18,00	* 311	E acute
CELL10	00,00,7C,04,3C,04,7C,44,38,00	* 312	E circumflex
CELL10	00,00,7C,04,3C,04,7C,00,28,00	* 313	E umlaut
CELL10	00,00,7C,10,10,10,7C,40,30,00	* 314	I grave
CELL10	00,00,7C,10,10,10,7C,04,18,00	* 315	I acute
CELL10	00,00,7C,10,10,10,7C,44,38,00	* 316	I circumflex
CELL10	00,00,7C,10,10,10,7C,00,28,00	* 317	I umlaut
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 320	-spare-
CELL10	00,00,44,64,54,4C,44,00,28,54	* 321	N tilde
CELL10	00,00,38,44,44,44,38,40,30,00	* 322	O grave
CELL10	00,00,38,44,44,44,38,04,18,00	* 323	O acute
CELL10	00,00,38,44,44,44,38,44,38,00	* 324	O circumflex
CELL10	00,00,38,44,44,44,38,00,28,54	* 325	O tilde

CELL10	00,00,38,44,44,44,38,00,28,00	* 326	O umlaut
CELL10	00,00,EC,12,12,B2,12,12,EC,00	* 327	OE ligature
CELL10	00,00,7C,86,8A,92,A2,C2,7C,00	* 330	O slash
CELL10	00,00,38,44,44,44,44,20,18,00	* 331	U grave
CELL10	00,00,38,44,44,44,44,80,30,00	* 332	U acute
CELL10	00,00,38,44,44,44,44,28,10,00	* 333	U circumflex
CELL10	00,00,38,44,44,44,44,00,28,00	* 334	U umlaut
CELL10	00,00,10,10,10,28,44,00,28,00	* 335	Y umlaut
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 336	-spare-
CELL10	26,04,FC,84,84,7C,84,84,FE,00	* 337	German sml s
CELL10	00,00,FC,82,FC,80,7C,20,18,00	* 340	a grave
CELL10	00,00,FC,82,FC,80,7C,08,30,00	* 341	a acute
CELL10	00,00,FC,82,FC,80,7C,28,10,00	* 342	a circumflex
CELL10	00,00,FC,82,FC,80,7C,00,28,54	* 343	a tilde
CELL10	00,00,FC,82,FC,80,7C,00,28,00	* 344	a umlaut
CELL10	00,00,FC,82,FC,80,7C,28,10,00	* 345	a ring
CELL10	00,00,FC,12,7C,90,6E,00,00,00	* 346	ae ligature
CELL10	80,10,F8,04,02,84,78,00,00,00	* 347	c cedilla
CELL10	00,00,7C,02,FE,82,7C,20,18,00	* 350	e grave
CELL10	00,00,7C,02,FE,82,7C,08,30,00	* 351	e acute
CELL10	00,00,7C,02,FE,82,7C,28,10,00	* 352	e circumflex
CELL10	00,00,7C,02,FE,82,7C,00,28,00	* 353	e umlaut
CELL10	00,00,7C,10,10,10,18,40,30,00	* 354	i grave
CELL10	00,00,7C,10,10,10,18,04,18,00	* 355	i acute
CELL10	00,00,7C,10,10,10,18,28,10,00	* 356	i circumflex
CELL10	00,00,7C,10,10,10,18,00,28,00	* 357	i umlaut
CELL10	00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00	* 360	-spare-
CELL10	00,00,82,82,82,86,7A,00,28,54	* 361	n tilde
CELL10	00,00,7C,82,82,82,7C,20,18,B0	* 362	o grave
CELL10	00,00,7C,82,82,82,7C,08,30,00	* 363	o acute
CELL10	00,00,7C,82,82,82,7C,28,10,00	* 364	o circumflex
CELL10	00,00,7C,82,82,82,7C,00,28,54	* 365	o tilde
CELL10	00,00,7C,82,82,82,7C,00,28,00	* 366	o umlaut
CELL10	00,00,FC,12,72,92,7C,00,00,00	* 367	oe ligature
CELL10	00,00,7C,8A,B2,C2,7C,00,00,00	* 370	o slash
CELL10	00,00,BC,42,42,42,42,20,18,00	* 371	u grave
CELL10	00,00,BC,42,42,42,42,80,30,00	* 372	u acute
CELL10	00,00,BC,42,42,42,42,28,10,00	* 373	u circumflex
CELL10	00,00,BC,42,42,42,42,00,28,00	* 374	u umlaut
CELL10	00,00,BC,42,42,42,42,00,24,00	* 375	y umlaut

APPENDIX C

EXAMPLE OF A VSV11 EMULATION PROGRAM

C EXAMPLE OF A VSV11 FORTRAN-77 PROGRAM

PROGRAM BARGEN

C This program draws a test card of
C parallel lines and colored bars across the screen. These
C instructions are sent to a user-specified file.

INTEGER*2 I,MVX(12),MVY(12),LNX(12),LNY(12)

DATA MVX / 30, 60, 90,421,451,481,511,511,511,511,511,511/

DATA MVY / 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 30, 60, 90,421,451,481/

DATA LNX / 30, 60, 90,421,451,481, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0/

DATA LNY /511,511,511,511,511,511, 30, 60, 90,421,451,481/

CALL VSINIT

CALL VSCLR

C Select colors
CALL VSBACK(15)
CALL VSCOLR(0)

C Draw parallel lines
DO 100 I = 1,12
 CALL VSMOVE(MVX(I),MVY(I))
 CALL VSDTHK(LNX(I),LNY(I),3)
100 CONTINUE

C Draw color bars

```
C      Set up histogram
      CALL VSMOVE(92,94)
      CALL VSETHB(94)
      CALL VSHINC(40)

C      Draw 15 colors
      DO 200 I = 0,14
          CALL VSCOLR(I)
          CALL VSHSTY(418,1,0)
200    CONTINUE

C      Draw 16th color
      CALL VSMIX(8,11)
      CALL VSHINC(2*(421-93-15*20))
      CALL VSHSTY(418,1,0)

      CALL VSSYNC

      END
```

APPENDIX D

VIVID ATTRIBUTE MASK VALUES

Initialization items and their initialization mask values are listed in Table D-1. The initialization values are given in terms of the equivalent VIVID instructions. The mask values are additive parameters to the VIVID INITIALIZE instruction.

Where the current values of items are also entered to the attribute stack by the VIVID SAVE__ATTRIBUTES instruction, a “yes” appears in the “SAVED” column. The mask value given is also used on RESTORE__ATTRIBUTES to indicate that the item should be restored. It replaces the item’s current value.

Note that the color look-up table (CLUT) and associated blink colors are not initialized. This provides the application with complete control of the color palette used. The user can control the palette using a VCP command procedure or a VIVID display segment.

Table D-1 VIVID Attribute Mask Values

Mask Value		Attribute Group	Initialization Equivalent VIVID Instruction	Saved
Dec	Octal			
1	1	Current Pointer	MOVE__ABS 0, 0	Yes
2	2	Cursor	CURSOR__STYLE 0	Yes
			POSITION__CURSOR 0, 0	Yes
			CURSOR__VISIBILITY 0	Yes
			RUBBER__BAND 0	Yes
4	4	Drawing Colors	FOREGROUND__COLOR 15	Yes
			BACKGROUND__COLOR 0	Yes
8	10	Drawing Mode	DRAWING__MODE 0, 0	Yes
16	20	Texture	LINE__TEXTURE 1, 1	Yes
			AREA__TEXTURE 1, 1	Yes
32	40	Transformations	DRAWING__MAGNIFICATION 0, 0	Yes
			SCREEN__DIMENSIONS 640, 480	Yes
			WINDOW__ORIGIN 0, 0	Yes
			ZOOM__FACTOR 1, 1	Yes
			SET__VIEWPORT 0, 0, 0, 0	Yes

Table D-1(Cont) VIVID Attribute Mask Values

Mask Value		Attribute Group	Initialization Equivalent VIVID Instruction	Saved
Dec	Octal			
64	100	Text	SET__FONT 4223 or undefined	Yes
			CELL__OBLIQUE 0	Yes
			CELL__ROTATION 0	Yes
			CELL__SIZE 8, 10, 0, 0	Yes
			CELL__MAGNIFICATION 0, 1, 2	Yes
			CELL__MOVEMENT 0, 0	Yes
128	200	Screen Blank	SCREEN__BLANK 0	No
256	400	Blink Control	SCREEN__BLINK 0	No
			BLINK__TIMING 32, 28	No
512	1000	Inputs	SWITCH__DISABLE	No
			MATCH__DISABLE	No
			STOP__KEYBOARD__INPUT	No
1024	2000	Attribute Stack	(Clear attribute stack)	

APPENDIX E

DEFINING A CURSOR IN VIVID

The maximum size a cursor can have is the maximum cell size (16×16 pixels). The cell is a 16×16 dot matrix, where the user can define the dots to be illuminated.

In the example given here, the matrix is regarded as starting at point 0,0 in the bottom left-hand corner and being numbered in hex left to right, bottom to top, as follows:

[illegible]

GLOSSARY

attributes

Instructions which describe the appearance of parts of a graphics picture, such as color and size.

CLUT

Color Look-up Table. This table converts the four-bit pixel data, representing a color for each pixel, into intensity values of red, blue, and green.

DMA

Direct Memory Access. DMA operations are initiated by the host processor. They transfer data directly from the host memory to the VSV21 memory across the Q-bus.

display list

The list of instructions that describes the items that make up a picture. A VIVID display list is made up of segments. A VSV11 display list is made up of primitives.

display priority

The pixel memory is updated only when the screen is blank during the frame fly-back period. This eliminates flicker but reduces performance.

download

Copy code from the host system, where it is stored, across the parallel interface to the VSV21 module.

drawing priority

The pixel memory is updated whenever data is ready. This is the fastest method of displaying pictures. It may cause the screen to flicker each time an update is made.

emulation

The VSV21 can operate in one of three ways: VSV11 emulation, VIVID interpreter or replaced VT220 emulation. The interpreter or emulator software must first be downloaded from the host.

host system

The processor to which the VSV21 is attached through its Q-22 bus. Some components of the system software for the VSV21 run under control of the host operating system.

on-board software

This consists of downloaded software (including the VIVID interpreter, VSV11 emulator and pointing device drivers), and resident software (including the VSV21 driver, kernel and self-test and VT220 emulator).

pixel

A single point on the screen; the smallest location that can be addressed separately.

primitive

The fundamental VSV11 graphics instruction, for example, draw a line, or write some text.

programmed I/O

The mechanism by which the host sends commands to and receives status returns from the VSV21, through address-mapped registers on the Q-22 bus.

QIO request

A form of input/output request which uses system service routines in the operating system executive to queue requests to the device driver.

segment

Part of a VIVID display list. A segment can contain either VIVID instructions, font data, pixel data, keyboard data, report information or attribute data.

transformation

The mapping of a picture from the application's coordinate system onto the coordinates of the display surface (the video monitor screen).

VCP

VSV21 Control Program. A utility program to configure and control the VSV21 device.

VIVID

VSV21 Instructions for Visual Display. This is the VSV21 instruction set which is used in display lists.

VSL

VIVID Subroutine Library. This is a library of functions and subroutines which can be used to control and execute segments and handle replies from VIVID.

VSV11 emulation

The VSV21 emulates a minimum-configuration single-channel VSV11 graphics device.

VT220 emulation

The VSV21 emulates a VT220 terminal with a limited set of features.

word

A word is 16 bits (two bytes) of memory. This is the unit of memory normally accessed in one operation by the on-board 68000 microprocessor.

INDEX

A

ACCEPT__KEYBOARD__INPUT
instruction, 156

Arcs

- circular, 108
 - absolute drawing, 108
 - relative drawing, 110
- elliptical, 111
 - absolute drawing, 114
 - relative drawing, 114
- error areas
 - circular arcs, 109
 - elliptical arcs, 113

ARCS__ABS instruction, 108

ARCS__REL instruction, 110

Area Operation instructions, 26, 135

AREA__TEXTURE instruction, 100

Aspect ratio

- ellipse, 116
- elliptic arcs, 112
- screen, 19

AST (Asynchronous System Trap), 29

- keyboard input for, 158

Attach VSV21 Device (QIO function)

- VIVID, 40
- VSV11 emulation, 190

Attributes

- global, instruction for, 22, 93
- saved
 - storage in VSV21 memory, 34
 - operations on, 80–82
 - mask values, 257

AUTOSWITCH instruction, 154

B

BACKGROUND__COLOR instruction, 95

Baud rates, setting host line, 227

BCLUT (Blink Color Look-up Table), 221

BLINK__COLORS instruction, 97

BLINK__COUNT instruction, 98

BLINK__TIMING instruction, 94

C

CALL__SEGMENT instruction, 79

Cancel I/O requests, 195

Cell, font (See Font cell)

CELL__MAGNIFICATION instruction, 130

CELL__MOVEMENT instruction, 131

CELL__OBLIQUE instruction, 128

CELL__ROTATION instruction, 129

CELL__SIZE instruction, 129

Character set (See Font)

CIRCLE instruction, 117

Circular arcs (See Arcs, circular)

CLEAR__SCREEN instruction, 135

CLEAR__VIEWPORT instruction, 136

CLUT (Color Look-up Table), 218

Color

- blinking, 221
- look-up table (See CLUT)
- setting background, 95
- setting foreground, 95
- VT220 emulation, 225

Compatibility, VIVID and VSV11, 1

Configuring VSV21 device, 203

Connect to Auxiliary Memory (QIO function), 194

Connect and Display (QIO function), 190

Continue the Display (QIO function), 194

Control instructions, 17, 75

COPY__ABS instruction, 142

COPY__REL instruction, 143

Copying method, 144

CREATE__SEGMENT instruction, 84

Cursor

- characteristics, 27, 72, 179
- defining a cursor, 259
- move to cursor position, 104
- position report packet, 163
- positioning, 150
- setting style, 149
- visibility, 151

CURSOR__POSITION report packet, 163

CURSOR__STYLE instruction, 149

CURSOR__VISIBILITY instruction, 151

D

DCL (Digital Command Language), 2
 Define Reporting Segment (QIO function), 46
 Define Segment (QIO function), 42
 Delete Segment (QIO function), 44
 Detach VSV21 (QIO function)
 VIVID, 41
 VSV11 emulation, 191
 Digitizing tablet, 10
 See also Drivers
 Display area, 31
 Allocate (QIO function), 41
 Release (QIO function), 42
 DISPLAY__END__REPEAT instruction, 86
 Display lists, 2
 VIVID, 3
 example, 238
 executing, 45, 46
 segments, 31
 VSL subroutines, 62, 63
 VSV11 emulation
 executing, 186
 primitives, 183
 Display parameters, setting up, 214
 DISPLAY__REPEAT instruction, 86
 DISPLAY__WAIT instruction, 83
 DMA (Direct Memory Access), 8, 13
 DOT instruction, 118
 Downloading software
 segments, 211
 system software, 6, 211, 237
 DRAW__CHARS instruction, 132
 DRAW__PACKED__CHARS instruction, 133
 Drawing functions (VSL), 70
 Drawing instructions, 23, 103
 DRAWING__MAGNIFICATION instruction, 87
 DRAWING__MODE instruction, 99
 DRAWING__POSITION report packet, 163
 DRAWING__TRANSFORM instruction, 88
 DRAWING__TRANSLATION instruction, 88
 DRAWING__VAS instruction, 89
 Drivers
 downloading, 211
 pointing device, 10
 VSV21, 8
 DUMP__ATTRIBUTES instruction, 81

E

Ellipse, 116
 See also Arcs, elliptical
 ELLIPSE__ARCS__ABS instruction, 111
 ELLIPSE__ARCS__REL instruction, 114
 ELLIPSE instruction, 116
 Emulation
 downloading emulation code, 211
 VSV11, 1, 5
 VT220, 2, 9, 10
 End Display Processing (VSL function), 55
 End Segment (VSL function), 67
 Examples
 VIVID program, 238
 VSV11 emulation program, 255
 Execute Segment (VSL function), 62

F

F4 key, 158, 159
 FAST__PIXEL__MODIFY instruction, 139
 FAST__PIXEL__WRITE instruction, 138
 Filled Figure instructions, 24, 121
 FILLED__RECT__ABS instruction, 121
 FILLED__RECT__REL instruction, 122
 FLOOD__AREA instruction, 122
 Font
 cell, 36
 default ID, 5
 definition of default, 35, 249
 downloading, 214
 initialize instruction, 126
 multinational, setting, 127
 segment, 36
 instruction to set, 127
 FOREGROUND__COLOR instruction, 95
 FORTRAN Draw library, 177
 FORTRAN program example, 255
 FREE__SPACE report packet, 167

G

Get Keyboard Input (VSL function), 65
 Get Report (VSL function), 64
 Get Segment Block (VSL function), 66
 Get Status (VSL function), 64
 Get VIVID Version Number (VSL function), 57
 Global Attribute instructions, 22, 93
 GLOBAL__ATTRIBUTES report packet, 165
 GLUN\$ function example, 246
 Graphics display, setting up, 218

H

Host device, setting up, 229
 Host line characteristics, setting up, 226
 HOST__SEGMENTS report packet, 168
 Host serial connection, 226

I

I/O, 4
 (See also QIO functions, VSL)
 error codes
 VIVID, 51
 VSV11 emulation, 201
 Initialize Display Processing (VSL function), 55
 INITIALIZE_FONT instruction, 126
 INITIALIZE instruction, 79
 Interactive Operation functions (VSL), 72
 Interactive Operation instructions, 27, 149
 Interface, serial to host, 226

J

Joystick, 10
 driver (See drivers, pointing device)
 JUMP__RELATIVE instruction, 85

K

Key sound, 231
 Keyboard characteristics, 230
 KEYBOARD__INPUT report packet, 173
 Kernel, 9
 downloading, 211, 237

L

Libraries (See FORTRAN Draw Library, VSL)
 LINE__TEXTURE instruction, 100
 LINES__ABS instruction, 105
 LINES__REL instruction, 105
 LOAD__CHAR__CELL instruction, 127
 LOAD command (VCP), 213
 Load Segment (QIO function), 43
 Load Segment (VSL function)
 from file, 59
 from host, 60
 Loading software to VSV21, 211

M

Mailbox, reports to, 29
 Mask
 attribute, 257
 reporting, 46
 MATCH__DISABLE instruction, 156
 MATCH__ENABLE instruction, 155
 MATCH__INTERRUPT report packet, 172
 MAXIMUM__MATCHES report packet, 175
 MCR command language, 2
 Memory
 host, 4, 33
 VSV21 on-board, 33, 212
 Monitor
 resolution, 125, 130
 setting characteristics, 223
 MOVE__ABS instruction, 103
 MOVE__REL instruction, 104
 MOVE__TO__CURSOR instruction, 104
 MSI peripheral driver, 211
 Multinational mode, 231

N

NO__OPERATION instruction, 84
 NORMAL__COLORS instruction, 96

P

PAINT__AREA instruction, 123
 Parity, host line, 228
 Penny and Giles peripheral driver, 211
 Peripheral device characteristics, 228
 PIXEL__READBACK instruction, 137
 PIXEL__WRITE instruction, 137
 Pointing device
 characteristics, setting, 233
 drivers (See Drivers, pointing device)
 sensitivity, 233
 POLYMARKS__ABS instruction, 106
 POLYMARKS__REL instruction, 107
 POSITION__CURSOR instruction, 150
 Primitive, VSV11 graphics, 183

Q

QIO functions

VIVID

- error codes, 51
- IO.ADA, 41
- IO.ATT, 40
 - example, 246
- IO.DET, 41
- IO.DFS, 42
- IO.DRP, 46
- IO.DSG, 44
- IO.LSG, 43
- IO.RDA, 42
- IO.REX, 46
- IO.SSE, 45
- IO.STP, 45
- IO\$_ALLOCATE, 41
- IO\$_STARTSEG, 45
- IO\$_CONTINUE, 46
- IO\$_DEFREP, 46
- IO\$_DEFSEG, 42
- IO\$_DELSEG, 44
- IO\$_LOADSEG, 43
- IO\$_READDATA, 48
- IO\$_RELEASE, 2
- RSX and MicroVMS, 4, 40
- status replies, 49

VSV11 emulation

- error codes, 201
- IO.AUX, 194
- IO.CNT, 194
- IO.CON, 191
- IO.KIL, 195
- IO.RED, 196
- IO.RJS, 195
- IO.WRT, 196
- IO\$_READSTATUS, 199
- IO\$_RESUME, 198
- IO\$_START, 197
- IO\$_STOP, 198
- IO\$_TOUT, 198
- IS\$_WAITSWITCH, 199
- IO\$_WRITEDATA, 200
- MicroVMS, 196
- RSX, 190
- status replies, 201

R

Read Data (QIO function)

VIVID, 48

VSV11 emulation, 196, 200

Read Joystick (QIO function), 195

Read Status (QIO function), 199

RECOVER_ATTRIBUTES instruction, 81

RECTANGLE_ABS instruction, 115

RECTANGLE_REL instruction, 116

Release Display Area (QIO function), 42

Release VSV21 Device (VSL function) 57

Report handling, 28, 161

Report Handling functions (VSL), 64

Report packets

- CELL_PARAMETERS, 164
- SCREEN_FORMAT, 167
- SEGMENT_TRACE, 169
- TRANSFORMATION, 166
- VIVID_ERROR, 171
- VIVID_INTERRUPT, 174
- VIVID_VERSION, 169
- VIVID_WARNING, 170
- VSV21_SEGMENTS, 168

Reports

handling, (See Report handling)

reporting segments, 15, 37

See also Report packets, Report Handling functions (VSL)

REQUEST_REPORT instruction, 161

RESTORE_ATTRIBUTES instruction, 80

Restore Segments from Disk (VSL function), 58

Resume Execution (QIO function)

VIVID, 46

VSV11 emulation, 198

Resume Segment Execution (VSL function), 63

RUBBER_BAND instruction, 152

S

SAVE_ATTRIBUTES instruction, 80

Save Segments on Disk (VSL function), 57

Scan, direction of pixel, 144

SCREEN_BLANK instruction, 94

SCREEN_BLINK instruction, 93

SCREEN_DIMENSIONS instruction, 89

Screen display, 21

SCROLL_VIEWPORT instruction, 136

- Segment, 15, 31
 - create, 42
 - delete, 34
 - downloading, 214
 - identification, 32
 - pass to task, 31
 - storage
 - in host memory, 33
 - in VSV21 memory, 33
 - types
 - attributes, 38
 - instruction, 35
 - font, 36
 - keyboard, 37
 - pixel, 36
 - report, 37
 - SEGMENT_RETURN instruction, 85
 - SELECTIVE_CLEAR instruction, 141
 - Serial port characteristics, 228
 - Set Drawing Mode (VSL function), 67
 - SET_FONT instruction, 127
 - Set Instruction Parameter Mode (VSL function), 67
 - Set Timeout Period (QIO function), 198
 - SET_VIEWPORT instruction, 91
 - SET_WINDOW instruction, 92
 - Shift counts, pointing device, 234
 - Split screen, 225
 - Stack, attribute, 80
 - START_ATTRIBUTES_DATA instruction, 82
 - Start Display (QIO function), 197
 - Start Execution (QIO function), 45
 - START_FONT instruction, 75
 - START_INSTRUCTION_LIST instruction, 75
 - START_KEYBOARD_DATA instruction, 77
 - START_KEYBOARD_INPUT instruction, 158
 - START_PIXEL_DATA instruction, 76
 - START_REPORT_DATA instruction, 78
 - STOP_DISPLAY instruction, 84
 - Stop Display (QIO function), 198
 - Stop Execution (QIO function), 45
 - STOP_KEYBOARD_INPUT instruction, 159
 - SWITCH_INTERRUPTS report packet, 173
 - SWITCH_REPORT_DISABLE
 - instruction, 153
 - SWITCH_REPORT_ENABLE
 - instruction, 153
 - SWITCH_REPORT report packet, 173
 - System software, 1
 - components, 6
 - downloading, 211
 - host-resident, 7
 - on-board, 9
- T**
- Terminal bell 231
 - Terminal emulation (See VT220 emulation)
 - Text functions (VSL), 71
 - Text instructions, 25, 125
 - Texture
 - area, 100
 - line, 100
 - Trackball, 4, 10
 - downloading driver, 211
 - Transformation functions, 69
 - Transformation method, 19
 - Transformation instructions, 19, 87
- V**
- VAS (VIVID Address Space), 19
 - VCP (VSV21 Control Program), 8, 203
 - commands
 - syntax, 210
 - types, 209
 - installing
 - from user program, 205
 - MicroVMS systems, 205
 - RSX systems 204
 - Viewport, 19
 - (See also CLEAR_VIEWPORT instruction, SCROLL_VIEWPORT instruction)
 - VIVID, 13
 - address space (See VAS)
 - display lists (See Display lists, VIVID)
 - instructions, 13
 - area operation, 135
 - control, 75
 - drawing, 103
 - filled figure, 121
 - global attribute, 93
 - interactive, 149
 - report handling, 161
 - text, 125
 - interpreter, 13
 - loading, 211, 237

QIO functions, 15, 39
 subroutine library (See VSL)
 window, 19
 VSL (VIVID Subroutine Library), 16, 53
 functions
 VVBGN, 66
 VVBEND, 67
 VVBMOD, 67
 VVBPMO, 67
 VVEEXE, 62
 VVERES, 63
 VVESTP, 63
 VVMCPY, 59
 VVMCRS, 61
 VVMDEL, 61
 VVMDLDO, 59
 VVMGET, 58
 VVMMLD, 60
 VVMsAV, 57
 VVRKBD, 65
 VVRREP, 64
 VVRSEG, 66
 VVRSTA, 64
 VVXASS, 56
 VVXEND, 55
 VVXINI, 55
 VVXREL, 57
 VVXVER, 57
 general functions, 55
 instruction generation functions, 68
 reporting functions, 64
 segment building functions, 66
 segment execution subroutines, 62
 segment manipulation functions, 57
 VSV11 emulation, 1, 5
 (See also Emulation, Display lists,
 Libraries, QIO functions)
 VSV21 Control Program (See VCP)
 VSV21 Subroutine Library (See VSL)
 VT220 emulation, 2, 9
 colors, 225
 loading, 10
 options, 224

W

Wait QIO (VSV11), 199
 WAIT__SWITCH instruction, 154
 Window, screen, 19
 origin, 21
 Window, VSL, 55
 WINDOW__ORIGIN instruction, 90
 Write Data (QIO function)
 VIVID, 48
 VSV11
 RSX, 196
 MicroVMS, 200

Z

ZOOM__FACTOR instruction, 91

READER'S COMMENTS

Your comments and suggestions will help us in our efforts to improve the quality and usefulness of our publications.

1. Which of the following most closely describes your job?

- (a) Administrative support (d) Scientist/Engineer (g) Educator/Trainer
(b) Programmer/Analyst (e) Systems Manager (h) Computer Operator
(c) Software support (f) Sales (i) Other _____

1 ☐ a ☐ b ☐ c ☐ d ☐ e
 ☐ f ☐ g ☐ h ☐ i

2. How many years of experience do you have with computers?

- (a) Less than 1 (b) 1 to 3 (c) 4 to 6 (d) 7 to 9 (e) 10 or more

2 ☐ a ☐ b ☐ c ☐ d ☐ e

3. What did you like *most* about this manual?

4. What did you like *least* about this manual?

5. How do you rate this manual?

Indicate your opinion of the quality of the manual. For each aspect of quality, darken your response on the five-point scale, where (1) = POOR and (5) = EXCELLENT

- | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| (a) Accuracy | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 5 |
| (b) Completeness | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 5 |
| (c) Usefulness of Examples/Figures | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 5 |
| (d) Clearness of Language | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 5 |
| (e) Helpfulness of Index/Table of Contents | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 5 |
| (f) Consistency in Presenting Information | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 5 |
| (g) Logical Organization | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 5 |
| (h) Visual Appeal | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 5 |
| (i) Relevance of Information | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 5 |
| (j) Ease of Learning | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 5 |
| (k) Ease of Use | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 5 |
| (l) YOUR OVERALL IMPRESSION | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 5 |
| (m) Quality Relative to Other Digital Manuals | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 5 |
| (n) Quality Relative to Other Companies' Manuals | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 5 |

6. List any errors you found in the manual. (Reference page, table, or figure numbers.)

7. Do you have any additional comments?

Name _____ Company _____

Title _____ Department _____

Street _____ City _____ State/Country _____ Zip _____

Telephone No.

Date

FOLD HERE AND TAPE

digital™



No Postage
Necessary
if Mailed in the
United States

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

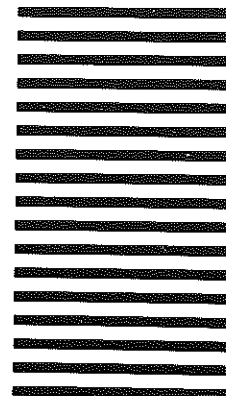
FIRST CLASS

PERMIT NO. 33

MAYNARD, MA.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
Educational Services/Quality Assurance
12 Crosby Drive BUO/E08
Bedford, MA 01730



FOLD HERE